This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

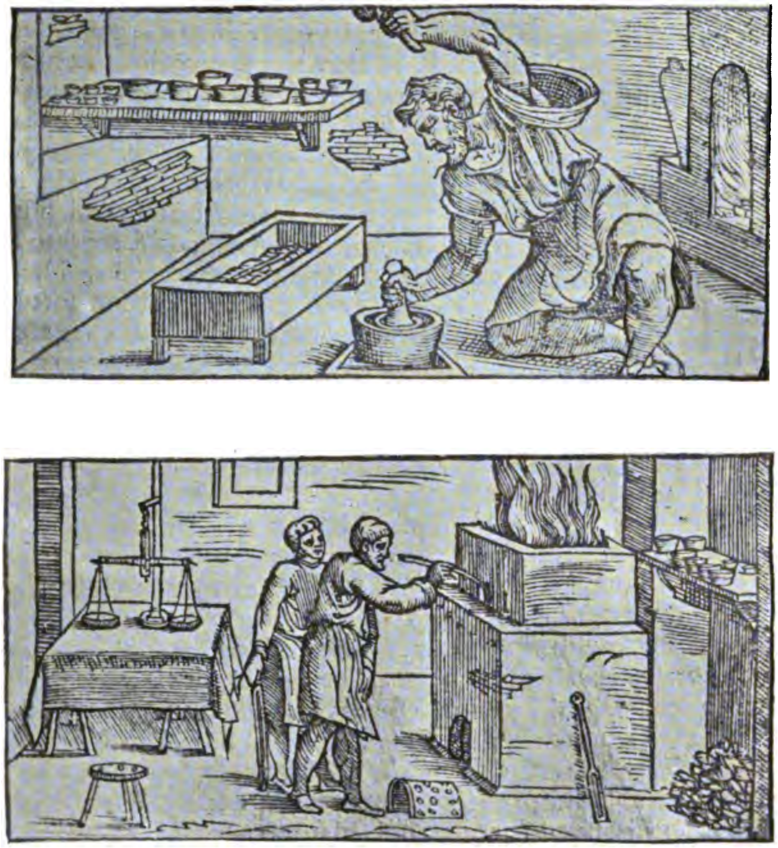
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

H. Grattan Lynch 509 N. Lake

Feb -1924

FIRE ASSAYING



The Assayer.—From Pirotechnia, Li Diece Libri Della Pirotechnia, by Vannuccio Biringoccio, Venice, MDLVIII.—(3rd edition),

A MANUAL

OF

FIRE ASSAYING

BY

CHARLES HERMAN FULTON, E. M., D. Sc.
PROFESSOR OF METALLURGY, CASE SCHOOL OF APPLIED SCIENCE.

SECOND EDITION
ENTIRELY REWRITTEN AND ENLARGED
SIXTH IMPRESSION

McGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY, INC.
NEW YORK: 370 SEVENTH AVENUE
LONDON: 6 & 8 BOUVERIE ST., E. C. 4
1911

Printed and Electrotyped by
The Maple Press
York, Pa.

To His Mother

THIS BOOK IS LOVINGLY DEDICATED BY

THE AUTHOR

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

Recent progress in Assaying has made it desirable to add to the book and revise it.

The subjects of assay furnaces, assay fluxes, cupellation and special methods of assay have been added to.

The author desires to express his thanks to Mr. W. J. Sharwood for additional material furnished for the book and for a search of the first edition for errors.

He also acknowledges the kindness of Messrs. Jay A. Carpenter, E. Van L. Smith, O. A. Anderson and others in furnishing new material.

He will appreciate greatly the courtesy of assayers, or metallurgists who will call his attention to errors or pertinent omissions in this edition.

CHARLES H. FULTON

CLEVELAND, OHIO,
December, 1911.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

The author has long recognized the need of a work on fire assaying that treats the subject from the scientific and rational point of view rather than from that of the "rule of thumb." Strangely enough, this last governs most modern works on the subject. The book is closely confined to the subject of fire assaying, which it treats in detail. The chapters on "Reduction and Oxidation Reactions," "Crucible Assay and Assay Slags," and "Cupellation," outline scientifically the principles of assaying. A large part of these chapters is new and some of the material is presented for the first time. The chapter on the "Errors in the Assay for Gold and Silver," discusses the accuracy of the assay in greater detail than has been attempted heretofore.

The author has had experience with practically all of the methods of assay described in the book; first as a manipulator, then as a teacher, and finally in charge of works. The book is intended for the use of students in technical schools and for the assayer in actual daily practice who may feel the need of a reference book.

The author wishes to acknowledge his indebtedness to the writers cited in the text, especially to the late Professor E. H. Miller, of Columbia University, whose work and personality has ever been an inspiration to the author. He also expresses his thanks to Mr. J. B. Read and Mr. Ivan E. Goodner, chemist and assayer respectively, for the Standard Smelting Company, Rapid City, and to Mr. Frank Bryant, his assistant at the School of Mines, for valuable aid in the testing of methods; to Professor M. F. Coolbaugh for the inspection of those chapters containing chemical equations, etc., and to Miss Ethel Spayde and Miss Della M. Haft for valuable aid received in the preparation of the manuscript for publication. The author also desires to express his appreciation of the courtesy of the Denver Fire Clay Company and of Ainsworth & Son, Denver, Colorado, of F. W. Braun and Company, Los Angeles, California, and of others, in furnishing photographs and electrotypes of apparatus used in the book.

CHARLES HERMAN FULTON.

RAPID CITY, S. D.,
April, 1907.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER I

CHAPTER II

CHAPTER III

CHAPTER IV

CHAPTER V

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

A MANUAL OF FIRE ASSAYING

CHAPTER I

ASSAY FURNACES AND TOOLS

FURNACES.—The furnaces used in assaying are many in design, varying mainly with the kind of fuel used. The furnaces are classified as follows: (1) Pot furnaces, in which the assay is in direct contact with the fuel; (2) Muffle-furnaces, in which a muffle or receptacle containing the assay is externally heated.

As the muffle-furnace is practically essential[1] for carrying on the operations of scorification and cupellation, and crucible fusions can be made satisfactorily in the muffle if it be large enough, muffle-furnaces have largely replaced pot furnaces for general assaying. In general, they are cleaner, more easily operated, better controlled as to temperature, and if large enough are of great capacity, which makes them especially desirable for smelter, mill and mine assay offices, where frequently a great number of assays are performed daily. The choice of fuel for heating the furnaces is usually dependent on locality. Bituminous and lignite coal, coke, anthracite, crude oil, gasolene or kerosene, wood, fuel and illuminating gas are all used. Of these, coke and anthracite are the fuels least desirable for muffle-furnaces, for burning without flame they must surround the muffle. This makes the firing difficult, requiring considerable attention. The best fuel, usually also the most easily obtainable, is bituminous or good lignite coal, yielding a long or reasonably long flame. One-, two- and three-muffle furnaces, constructed of fire-clay tiling, fire-brick, and common hard brick, tightly bound with stays and rods, are in common use, and for general utility, where much work must be performed, are very desirable.

---

[1] "Koenig's Furnace," in *Trans.* A. I. M E., XXVIII, 271. This furnace is practically a pot furnace fired by gasolene, and with an air blast can be used to scorify and cupel without a muffle.

Coal, Coke and Oil Furnaces.—Fig. 1 shows such a two-muffle furnace in perspective, and Figs. 2 and 3, in cross-section. The essential parts of the furnace, as the tiling, *A*, *B*, *L*, *K*, etc., can be readily purchased, although the interior of the furnace may also be built of fire-brick. The tiling furnace, however, is more easily set up and is more durable. In the design of the soft-coal furnace, the essential dimensions are: area of fire-grate; distance from the grate to the bottom of the lower muffle; the "fire space," *i.e.*, the distance between muffles and the side and end walls of the furnace, and between the top of the upper muffle and the roof of the furnace, giving the proper space for combustion of the gases. These dimensions depend upon the nature of the coal. In Figs. 2 and 3 the grate dimensions are 17.25 ×21.0 in.; distance from grate to lower muffle, 18 in.; fire space, 2.5 in.; external dimension of muffle, 19 in. long, 12.25 in. wide, 7.75 in. high. The flue area should be from one-sixth to one-eighth of the grate area. The flue is best placed forward of a line through the center of the muffles to get the full sweep of the flame around them, although this arrangement with poor draft, is apt to cause smoky muffles.

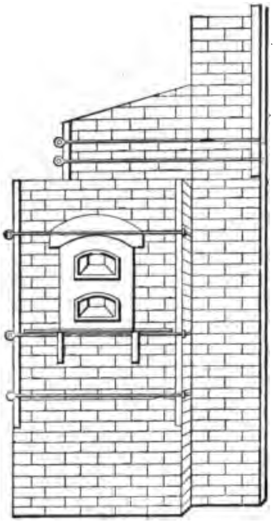


FIG. 1.—TWO-MUFFLE FURNACE. Perspective view.

The walls of the furnace are thick (13 in.) to prevent radiation. The front of the furnace above the muffle is arched. The arch tiling has in it a duct, leading to the flue, to carry off lead fumes. The muffles are supported by two sets of tiles, placed into the side walls and sometimes by an additional set in the rear end wall. These tiles frequently prove weak, and in falling away leave the muffle without support, causing it to be short lived. The supports are best made in such shape, of two pieces, that they will join under the center line of the muffle and arch over, supporting each other. The writer has used supports of this type, which were perfectly satisfactory and increased the life of the muffles greatly. A furnace of the kind described has a capacity of 25 to 30 fusions (20-gram crucible) per hour, including the necessary cupellations. If the fusions are made in 30-gram crucibles or in 2.5-in. scorifiers, the capacity is from 20 to 24. With good draft, this furnace burns from 37 to 47 lb. of coal per hour, which at $7.00 per ton, makes the cost per assay for fuel amount to from 0.80 cents to 1.00 cent, when assaying continuously and somewhat more when the furnace is not charged to its maximum capacity. With a good grade of coal (6500 to 7500 calories), a maximum temperature of 1150° to 1200° C. can be obtained in this furnace after 4 hours firing. Figs. 4 and 5 show a three-muffle furnace of similar type.

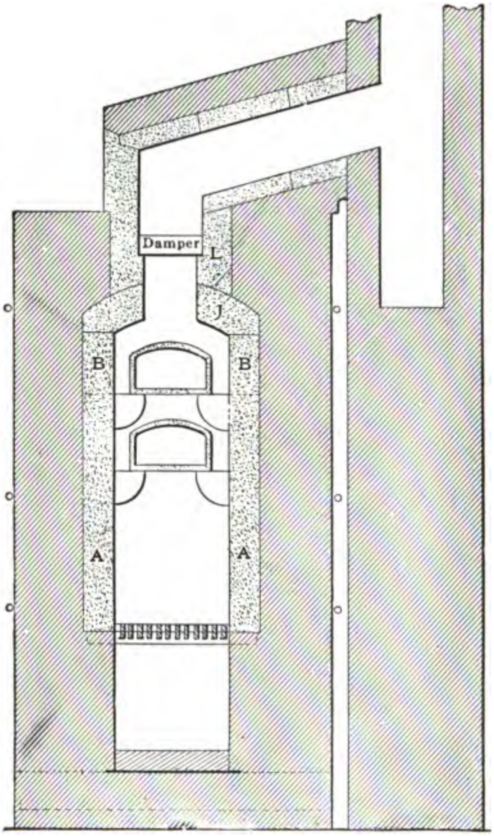


Fig. 2.—Two-muffle Furnace Cross-section.

Coal furnaces may also be readily modified to burn crude oil. This can be done by placing tiling in the fire-box, and making the necessary pipe and burner connections.[1]

---

[1] F. C. Bowman, "Crude Oil for Fire Assaying," *Proc.* Colo. Sci Soc., VII, 341.

Fig. 6 shows such a furnace. The burner is a $\frac{3}{4}$ in. pipe connected by a **T** to the oil line, also a $\frac{3}{4}$ in. pipe. A $\frac{1}{4}$ in. steam pipe passes into the burner pipe at the rear through a packing nut which permits of the adjustment of the distance between the nozzle of the burner pipe and the nozzle of the steam pipe. By varying this distance the flow of oil may be affected independent of the steam and oil inlet valves. The nozzle of the burner pipe is an $\frac{1}{4}$ in. hole and that of the steam pipe an $\frac{1}{8}$ in. hole.

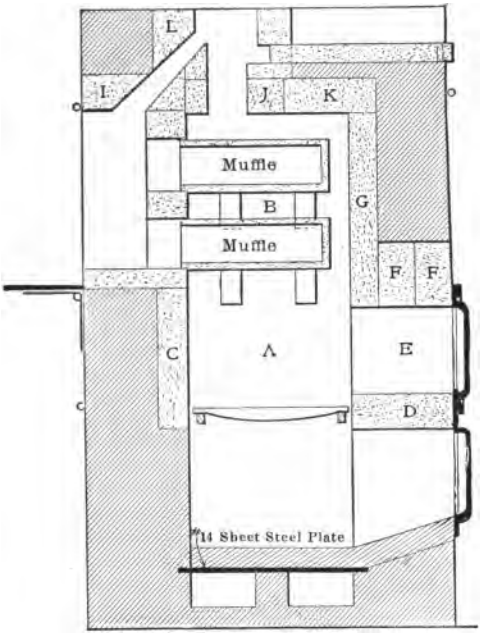


FIG. 3.—TWO-MUFFLE FURNACE. Longitudinal section.

The grate bars in the furnace are covered with fire brick as shown in the illustration. The placing of the fire brick is of importance as the successful working of the furnace is dependent upon their position.

In starting the fire a piece of oiled waste is lighted in the fire box just back of the burner. When the waste is burning well, oil and steam are turned on simultaneously. The oil and steam valves are then set to give the proper flow. Plenty of waste should be used to furnish a blaze until the fire box is hot enough to ignite the oil, otherwise explosions are apt to occur. The steam used should be dry, and to insure this the steam pipe leading to the burner may be passed around the flue as shown in the figure. The valve *DV* at the end of the steam line is kept slightly open during working to permit the escape of water of condensation. A small steam coil may also be placed in the oil tank to keep the oil more fluid. The furnace may be heated to a red heat 15 to 20 minutes after starting. The furnace has a capacity of 25 to 30 assays, including cupellations in 1¾ to 2 hours and 50 to 60 assays in 3 hours. The amount of oil used varies from 4.2 to 5.3 gals. per hour. With oil at 8½ cents per gal. the cost per assay for fuel is 2.2 cents to 2.8 cents. Figs. 7 and 8 show a wood-burning muffle-furnace. In some districts wood is the only available cheap fuel. If the fire-box and fire spaces are properly designed (*i.e.*, of larger size than in the coal furnace) and a deep bed of fuel is provided for (*i.e.*, the distance from the grate surface to the bottom of the fire-door is from 8 to 10 in.), sufficient temperature for ordinary assaying can be attained in this type of furnace. Almost any wood may be used.

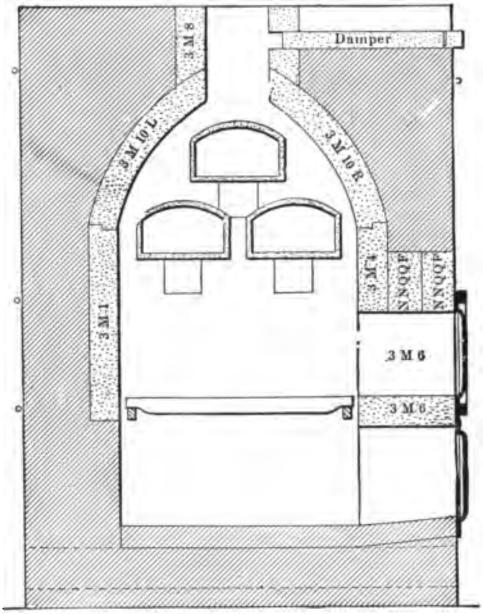


FIG. 4.—THREE-MUFFLE FURNACE. Cross-section.

In the furnace shown in Figs. 7 and 8, the grate is 18 in. wide and 26 in. long; the distance from the grate bars to the bottom of the muffle is 26 in. and the fire space is 2.5 in. wide at the sides and 3.5 in. at the top. Fig. 9 shows a wood burning furnace of somewhat different construction.[1] With piñon pine or fir wood at $4.50 per cord, the cost of fuel is 65 cents for a daily run of 30 to 40 assays. With a poor grade of wood at $6.50 per cord, in another instance, 30 assays cost 93 cents, or 3.1 cents per assay, including cupellations.

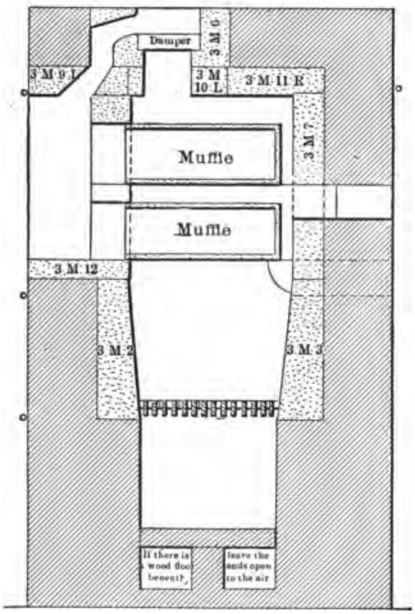


FIG 5.—THREE-MUFFLE-FURNACE Longitudinal Section.

Coke and anthracite muffle-furnaces when used are usually smaller, although large furnaces may be specially designed and built of the general type of the coal furnaces described.

Fig. 10 shows a small coke or anthracite furnace. The fuel is fed in at the top and kept well heaped around the muffle. A furnace of the kind shown in Fig. 10 will consume from 32 to 38 lb. of coke per hour, according to draft. With a muffle 11 × 16 × 7 in., 10 assays per hour, including cupellation, can be made

---

[1] E. H. Nutter, *Min. and Sci. Press*, XCII, 329, and Louis Janin, Jr., *Eng and Min. Jour.*, LXXIV, 810.

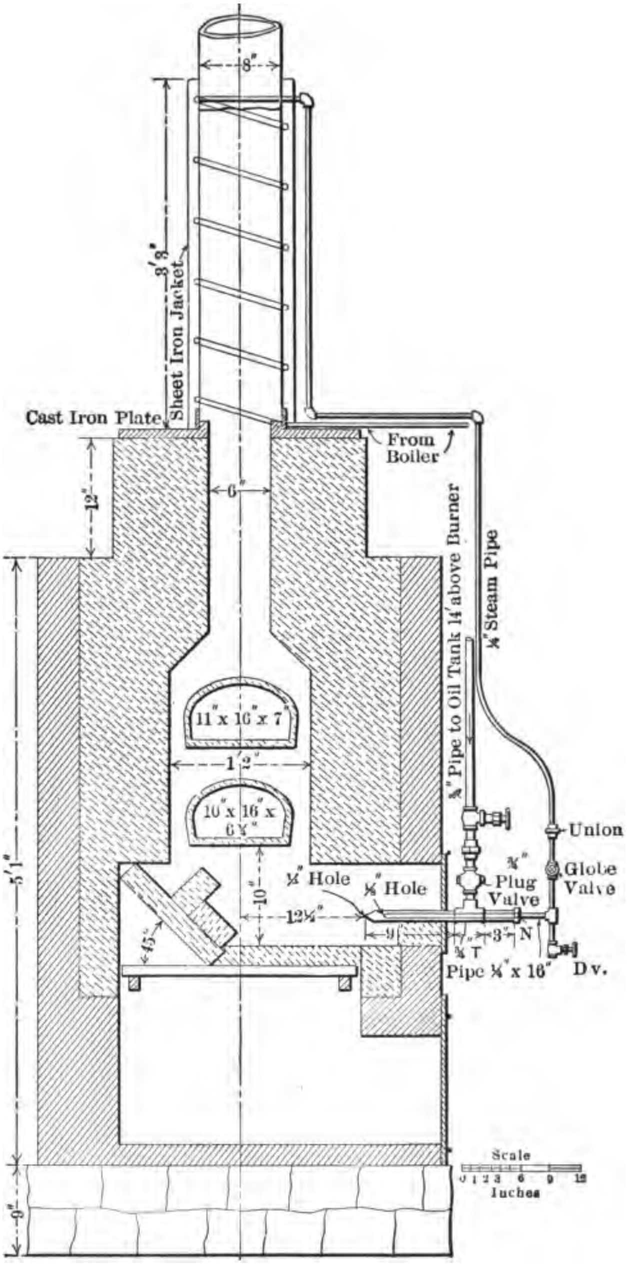


FIG. 6.—OIL-BURNING FURNACE. Cross-section.

at a cost of 1.7 cents per assay with coke at $10 per ton. Charcoal may be used in this furnace in place of coke.

Fire-clay muffles for furnaces are made in varying sizes and shapes. The best shape for general use is one of nearly rectangular cross-section, with but a slightly arched top. The largest muffles ordinarily used are 19 in. long, 14.5 in. wide and 7.75 in. high (outside dimensions). Muffles 19 in. long, 12 in. wide and 7.75 in. high are very common in coal furnaces. The muffles have two holes in the rear end to induce an air draft through them.

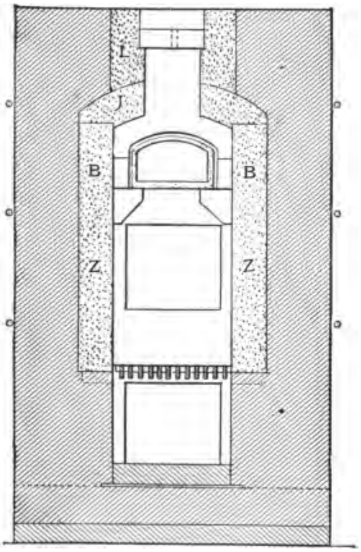


Fig. 7.—Wood-burning-muffle-furnace Cross-section.

The method of support of the muffle in the furnace has great bearing on the life of the muffle. Muffles inadequately supported soon crack and fall to pieces. It is perhaps better to support muffles by one substantial rather broad support near the middle and across the whole bottom, and by resting the front end on the furnace wall and the rear end on two replacable clay supports, than to have more numerous supports extending short distances only beyond the walls on the bottom. Muffles should be stored in a dry warm place to prevent their absorbing moisture and when new muffles are placed in a furnace, it should be fired lightly with wood chips for an hour to anneal the muffles.

before heavy firing is begun. The spilling of slag and lead in the muffle rapidly leads to corrosion and softening of the bottom and consequent destruction. To avoid this deterioration in part, muffle bottoms should be covered with a layer about ¼ in. thick of bone ash, silica sand, or Portland cement, to act as an absorbent. Muffles are also subject to destruction from the fluxing action of the ashes of the fuel burnt on the grate. Ashes high in iron oxide are the worst in this respect.

In setting muffles, it is essential for the attainment of the best heating conditions to thoroughly lute up the space around the edge of the muffle and the arch opening in the front of the furnace into which it fits. If this space be of considerable size, it is best filled in roughly with chips of broken crucibles, etc., before applying the luting material. Luting material may be of fire clay and crushed fire brick or crucibles, one-fourth of the former to three-fourths of the latter, mixed with sufficient water to make a plastic mass. The fire brick may be crushed to pass an eight mesh screen. Raw fire clay has too great a shrinkage to be used alone. One-quarter fire clay, one-quarter shredded asbestos, and one-half crushed fire brick makes a good luting material.

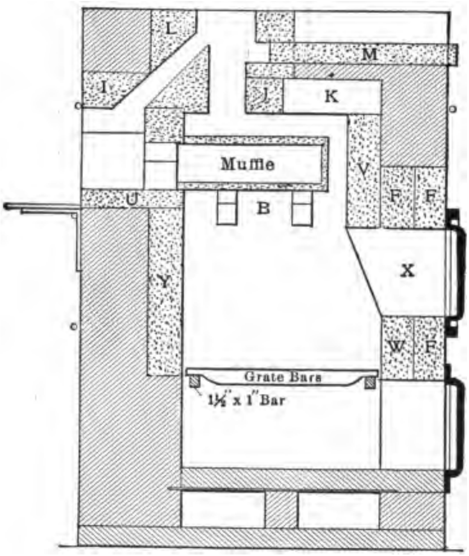


FIG. 8.—WOOD-BURNING MUFFLE-FURNACE. Longitudinal Section.

Figs. 11 and 12 represent a combination of crucible pot furnace and muffle furnace, such as is used in England. The furnace may be built of ordinary fire brick and is dimensioned in such a manner as to avoid cutting brick as much as possible. It is fired by *coke*. The two crucible furnaces *S* connect with the main flue, 9×9 in. in size, by the flues *N*. The crucible furnace nearest the muffle also connects with the muffle furnace by the extra flue *O*. By these means the hot gases of combustion may be diverted to the muffle furnace, instead of directly to the stack. The pot furnaces are 14×14 in. in section, and on account of the sloping top, are 17 in. deep at the front and 23 in. at the back. The top of the furnace is best made of a sheet steel plate cut as required. The doors are made of two tiles, each 20×10 ×4 in., held together by two pieces of 1.5 in. channel iron clamped by two 0.5 in. rods. To the ends of these rods, four 3 in. iron wheels are fastened on which the doors run. The tiles are secured in the frame in such a manner that there is a clearance

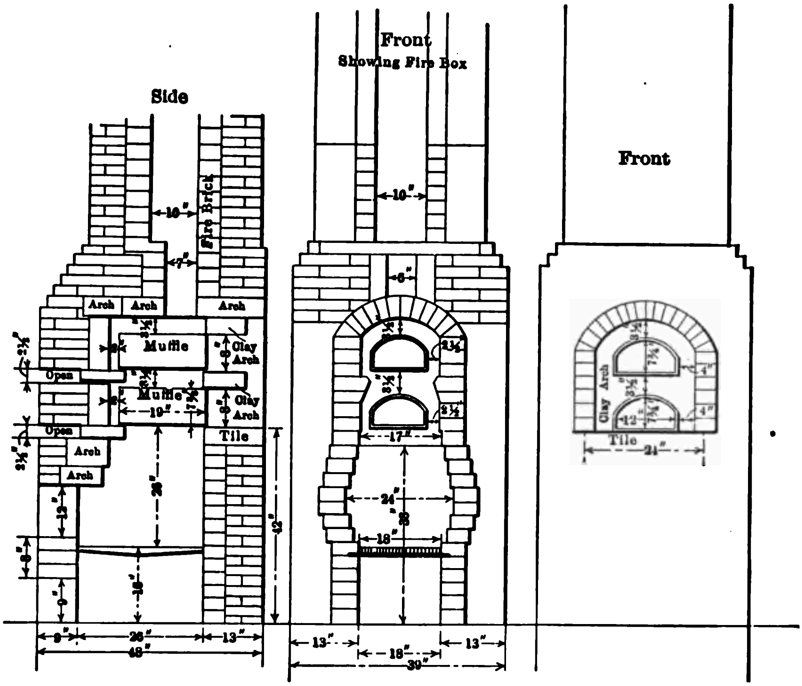


FIG. 9.—WOOD-BURNING MUFFLE-FURNACE.

of 0.25 in. above the furnace top to freely move the doors. Each furnace has 8 grate bars of 1 in. square wrought iron resting at the ends on two similar bars, placed on the brickwork. The bars are 14 in. long except the two center ones which are 18 in. long, and may be withdrawn through the opening *G* for dumping the fire.

There are four muffles *H*, in the furnace, 15×9×6 in. outside measurements. The lower muffle and perhaps the next upper one may be used for scorification and cupellation. The other two muffles will not heat to a high enough temperature for anything except annealing and roasting. The muffles rest at the back and sides on the ends of bricks cut to a level as shown and projecting from the furnace body. At the front they lie flush on 1.5 in. angle irons *A*.

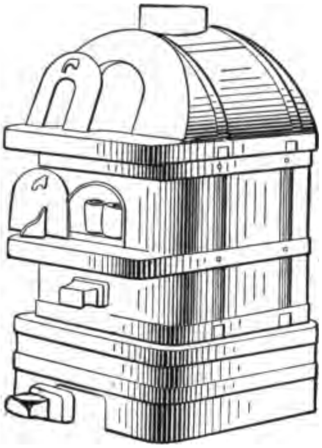


FIG. 10.—MUFFLE-FURNACE FOR BURNING COKE.

The furnace is built with the front entirely open; the grate bars are the same as described for the crucible furnace. When the muffles have been placed in position the space around the front of the muffles is filled with a mixture of fire clay and silicate of soda to a depth of 3 in. A strong solution of silicate of soda or "water glass" is mixed with 3 times its weight of water until homogeneous. This solution is then mixed with fire clay to a stiff paste; usually 1 part of solution is required for 7 parts of fire clay. The mixture usually contracts on heating and shrinks away at the edges. These cracks then have to be filled again.

The top of the muffle furnace is covered with tile laid in 1.5 in. angle irons *A'*. The flue *V* from the muffle furnace into the stack is 12×3 in. in size. The draft of the furnaces is controlled by placing sheet iron plates in front of the ash pit doors.

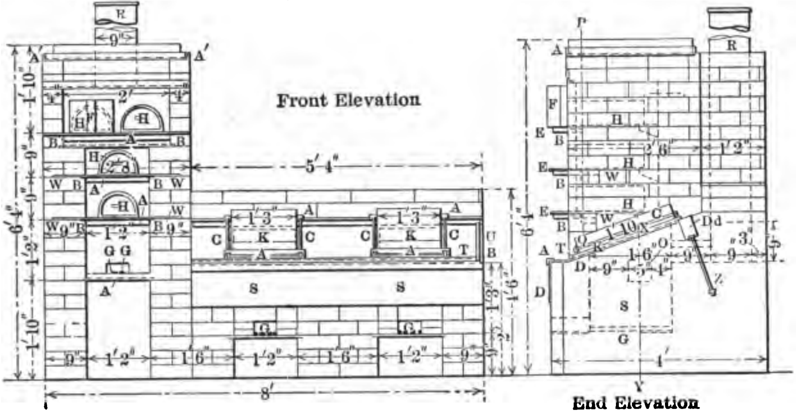


FIG. 11.—COMBINATION-MUFFLE AND POT-FURNACE.

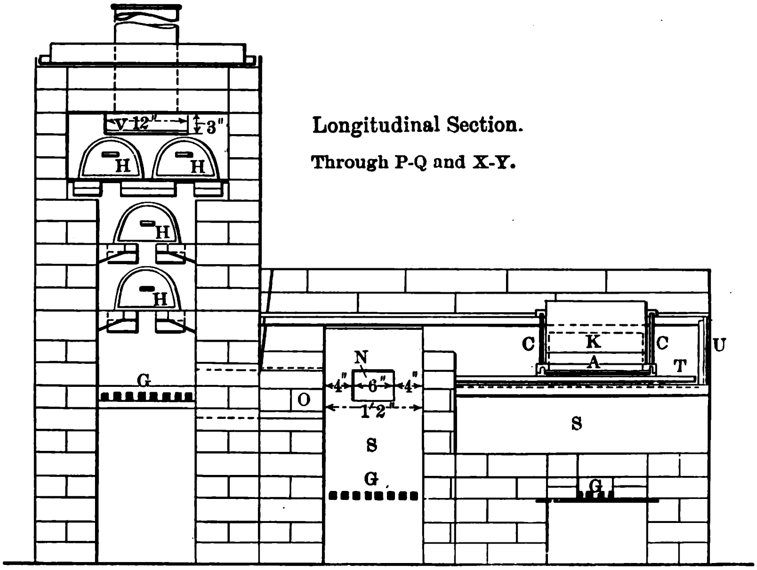


FIG. 12.—COMBINATION-MUFFLE AND POT-FURNACE.

Gasolene-fired Furnaces.—Furnaces of this type are in common use, and for small offices, where the pressure of work is not great, they afford a convenient and cheap method of operation.

Gasolene, on account of ease of transportation and great calorific power, is also employed in out-of-the-way districts for extensive daily work. Where coal is reasonably cheap, not above $6.50 per ton, gasolene at 30 cents per gal. cannot compete with it in large offices or schools, where the assay furnaces are operated continuously for the greater part of the day.

FIG. 13.—GASOLENE FURNACE APPARATUS.

Fig. 13 shows a gasolene furnace apparatus. The furnace, divided into crucible and muffle compartments, is made of fire-clay tiling, bound with sheet iron. It is heated by a brass and copper burner, provided with a generating device. The burners are made in varying sizes to suit different furnaces. The gasolene is stored in a steel tank, of 5 or 10 gal. capacity, provided with an air pump to furnish pressure. A pressure gauge is attached to the tank. Generally, 0.25- to 0.375-in. piping joins the tank and the burner. The burner and piping are connected

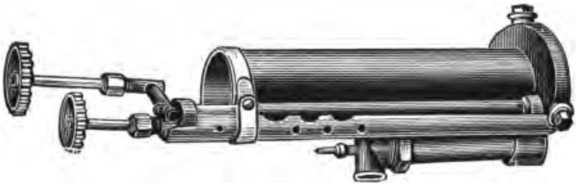


FIG. 14.—THE CARY GASOLENE BURNER.

by a special universal joint, so that the burner can be swung into and out of position. The burner (if the Cary) should fit tightly against the fire-clay ring or boss in the opening of the furnace, so that all the air for the combustion of the gasolene is drawn in through the burner tube. To insure tight joints, glue or soap, or shellac, not white or red lead, must be used in the screw connections. The gasolene is fed to the burner under a pressure of 10 to 20 lb., though for special purposes higher pressures are used.

FIG. 15.—GASOLENE TANK AND PUMP APPARATUS.

Fig. 14 shows a detailed view of the Cary burner. The upper valve controls the main gasolene supply, and the lower one controls the generator. The burner is heated by the generator, so that the gasolene issuing from the main needle-valve is vaporized, and in its passage to the furnace draws in air through the burner tube, the mixture igniting and burning at the mouth of the burner in the hot furnace. Burners are listed by the diameter of their tubes. Five sizes are made, from 1.25 to 2.25 in., each size varying by 0.25 in.

Fig. 15 shows the tank and pump apparatus. It is best to place this at a considerable distance from the furnace, in order to avoid accidental explosions. Fig. 16 shows a crucible furnace, and Fig. 17 a large gasolene muffle-furnace. The writer has attained a temperature of 1350° C. in small gasolene furnaces, such as Fig. 16 represents, and 1250° C. in large furnaces, as represented by Fig. 17. By a special construction of furnace, with graphite muffle and heavy insulation against radiation, with good draft, the writer has attained (for metallurgical experimentation) temperatures of 1500° to 1530° C., after three hours, with a 2-in. gasolene burner as shown in Fig. 14, with gasolene at a pressure of 55 lb. and a consumption of 1.53 gal. per hour. A 2-in. Cary burner, under 10 lb. pressure, will consume from 0.65 to 0.75 gal. per hour. A No. 31 Cary combination furnace, holding at a charge in the crucible compartment six 20-gram crucibles and having a muffle 7×10.5×4.5 in. in size, has a capacity of 10 fusions per hour, including cupellation. With gasolene at 30 cents per gallon, the cost of fuel per assay is 2.25 cents.

FIG. 16.—GASOLENE-BURNING CRUCIBLE FURNACE.

Fig. 18 shows the Case burner for gasolene or similar distillate. When in the proper position it is inverted, *i. e.*, the preheating system is at the top instead of at the bottom as in the Cary burner. The generator or boss in which the gasolene is vaporized is cast in one piece with the *mixing chamber* which is in the form of a truncated cone and very much shorter than in other gasolene burners. The burner is smaller and more compact than the ordinary burner of the same capacity. The fact that it is inverted permits the gas formed from the gasolene in the generator to pass freely upward to the valves. The valves are of special design. Ordinarily the needle valve is used in burners of this type, that is, a pointed hard steel needle works in the circular valve orifice, making an annular opening for the escape of the gas. This annular opening varies in dimensions according to the position of the needle, and may be closed completely by screwing the needle up as far as it will

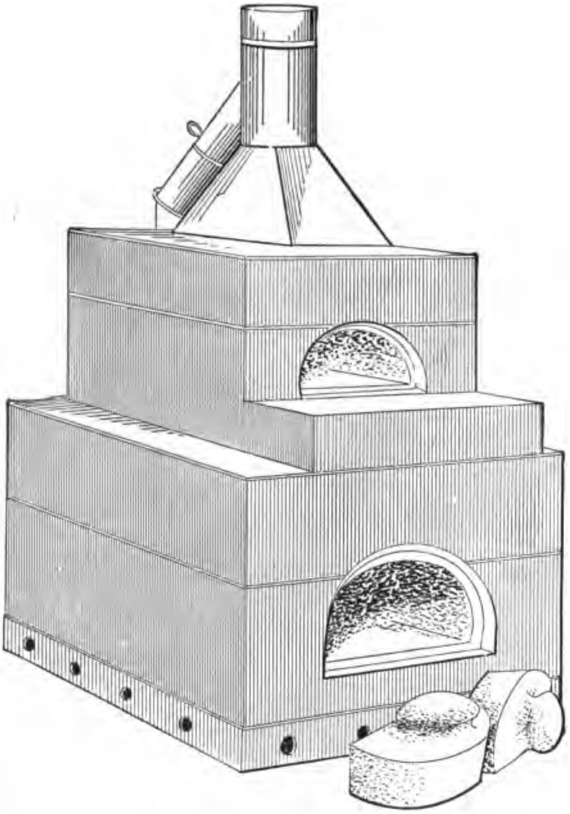


FIG. 17.—GASOLENE-BURNING MUFFLE-FURNACE.

go. With use, the tendency of the needle is to enlarge the valve orifice and cause increased consumption of gasolene. The valve of the Case burner is closed by the valve seat meeting a shoulder on the valve stem, both planed surfaces. The opening for the flow of gas is annular as before, but the end of the blunt valve pin does not close the valve. The burner is made of phosphor bronze, and operates best under a pressure of from 40 to 50 lb.

Fig. 19 shows a gas burner for assay furnaces. The air supply is controlled by the butterfly valve *A*. The gas issues from the circular opening *D* and mixes with the air from the annular opening *C*, for combustion. The gas flow is regulated by the cock *G*. The burner is provided with the pilot tube *B* to ignite the gas in starting the burner.

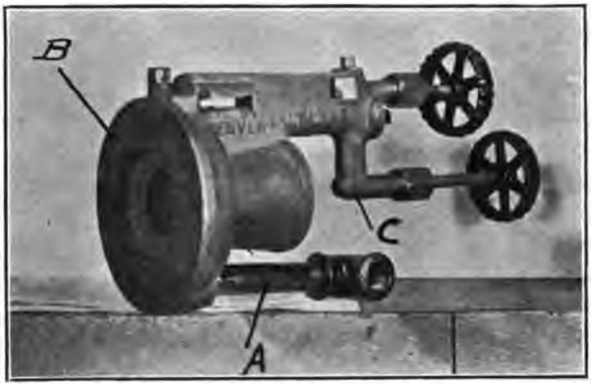


FIG. 18.—CASE-BURNER. *A*, Nipple containing gravel for straining gasolene; *B*, Generator; *C*, Valve.

Fig. 20 shows a Case gasolene, oil, or gas fired muffle furnace of new design. It is provided with a heating chamber the features of which are first—a set of fire-clay blocks so constructed as to form channels or flues under the muffle to direct the flame and hot products of combustion, insuring a uniform heat distribution and acting as a firm support for the muffle; and second—sets of vertical ribbed channels or flues in the side walls to guide the hot gases and accomplish an even distribution of the heat. The channels between the ribs are wider near the front than at the rear of the furnace in order to lessen friction to the gases in this part, thus causing the heating of the front of the muffle uniformly with the rest of it.

The fire clay blocks or "muffle heaters" may be readily replaced by new ones when necessary.

Gas Furnaces.—Where municipal illuminating gas or other gaseous fuel is available, gas-fired furnaces are convenient and cheap of operation. The Reichhelm furnace (American Gas Furnace Company) is frequently used. The furnaces require air at low pressure, which is mixed with gas in proper proportion before it enters the furnace through the several burners. The proportion of gas to air is controlled by valves. Fig. 21 shows the furnace. Gas furnaces permit of close control of heat and are desirable for accurate temperature work.

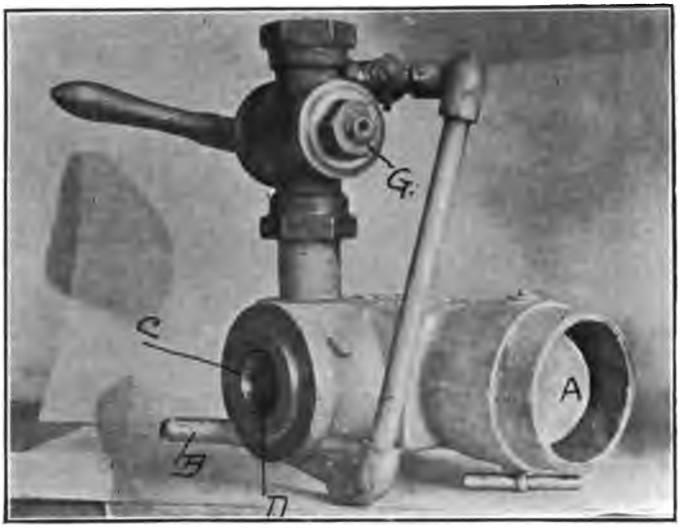


FIG. 19.—CASE GAS-BURNER, AIR FURNISHED BY LOW PRESSURE BLOWER.

FURNACE TOOLS.—Convenient tools are necessary for the handling of crucibles, scorifiers and cupels. The features essential in these tools are that they be light, grasp the crucible, etc., firmly, with no danger of tipping, and take up little room in the furnace. As an illustration of a tool deficient in these qualities and therefore undesirable, Fig. 22 is given. This shows a pair of crucible tongs designed to grasp the body of the crucible. It cannot be handled in a muffle full of crucibles, owing to the space it takes up in opening. Fig. 23 shows a pair of crucible tongs to grasp the sides of the crucible, and operating in little space.

Fig. 24 shows two types of cupel tongs. Fig. 25 shows a good form of scorifier tongs, and Fig. 26 another form.

For large offices where much work must be quickly accomplished, special forms of tools may be used. Figs. 27 and 28 show a multiple tongs[1] for scorifiers. This apparatus will handle 25 scorifiers, practically a muffleful at one time. It is composed of quintuple tongs, corresponding to the five longitudinal rows of scorifiers in the muffle. The lower part of each pair of the tongs consists of a fork on which the scorifiers rest, and one of whose prongs is rectilinearly extended through two bearings in a frame and held in position by collars. This extension is free to revolve on the bearings, and it is the axis of rotation of the tongs. To each of them is attached, at a right angle, a lever extending upward at 45°, and all the levers are connected by slotted joints to a cross-rod. Therefore if, by means of a crank fastened to the end of one of the extended prongs, one of the forks is turned and the scorifiers tilted to the desired angle, the others rotate to the same extent. The center of gravity of the scorifiers lies to

FIG. 20.—MUFFLE-FURNACE WITH SPECIAL SUPPORTS.

---

[1] Edward Keller, "Labor-Saving Appliances in the Works Laboratory," in *Trans.* A. I. M. E., XXXVI, 3, and *Bul.* 44, 633, Aug., 1910.

one side of the rotation point, and they would, therefore, on being lifted, tilt in that direction; this, however, is prevented by the cross-bar resting against a post at that end of the frame toward which the inclination tends. The scorifiers are clutched by the upper prongs of the tongs, which is fastened to a spring on a post of the fork below, and which is free to move in a vertical plane, the pivotal point lying over the spring and post. By bringing pressure on the extended ends of these clutch bars behind the pivot, their other end will rise above the scorifiers, and thus release them, or permit the placing of them onto the tongs. The pressure exerted on the rear ends of the clutches is accomplished by means of a cross-bar fastened to a spring bar, which is itself fastened to the handle of the instrument. An ordinary mold with 20 holes, arranged to receive the contents of the scorifiers, goes with the tongs.

Fig. 21.—Gas-burning Muffle-furnace.

Fig. 29 shows a device to charge 30 cupels at one time. It comprises a top sliding plate with openings corresponding exactly to the position of the cupels. The openings in the lower plate correspond with those of the upper one; the plate, however, rests on two adjacent sides extended downward at right angles to the plate and to each other, thus forming two closed sides of the instrument; one at the front and the other at the right-hand side. The height of these sides is such that when resting on the bottom of the muffle the bottom plate will be some distance above the cupels, and by a slight pull forward and a push to the left with the handle of the instrument the set of cupels will be perfectly alined in both directions and the apertures in the lower plate will exactly cover the tops of the cupels. The lead buttons are placed in the apertures of the upper plate

FIG. 22.—CRUCIBLE TONGS. Undesirable model.

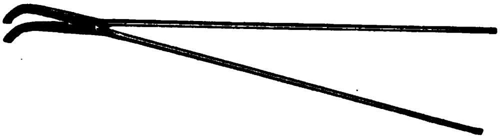


FIG. 23.—CRUCIBLE TONGS.

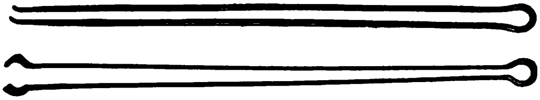


FIG. 24.—CUPEL TONGS.

FIG 25.—SCORIFIER TONGS.

FIG. 26.—SCORIFIER TONGS.

FIG. 27.—MULTIPLE SCORIFIER TONGS. (Keller.)

FIG. 28.—MULTIPLE SCORIFIER TONGS. (Keller.)

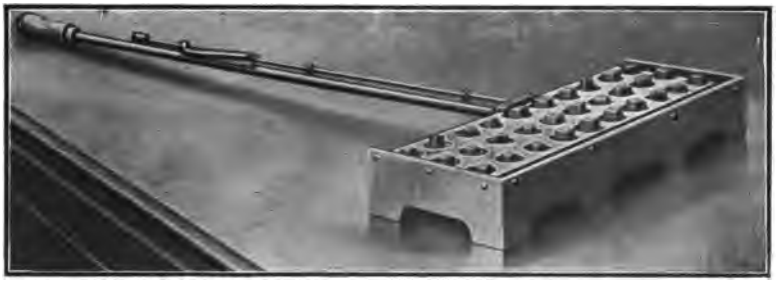


FIG. 29.—CUPEL CHARGING DEVICE. (Keller.)

and rest on the lower plate before introducing the instrument into the furnace, and when it is placed over the cupels, which have been properly alined in the muffle, the upper plate is pushed forward to a stop-point, bringing the apertures of the two plates into register, thus causing the lead buttons to drop down into the cupels. The handle of the upper plate runs through guides fixed to the handle of the lower plate; both handles are connected with a spring, which acts as a brake when the upper plate is pushed forward to drop the buttons, and also serves to bring it back into its original position, in which the buttons cannot drop through the apertures in the lower plate.

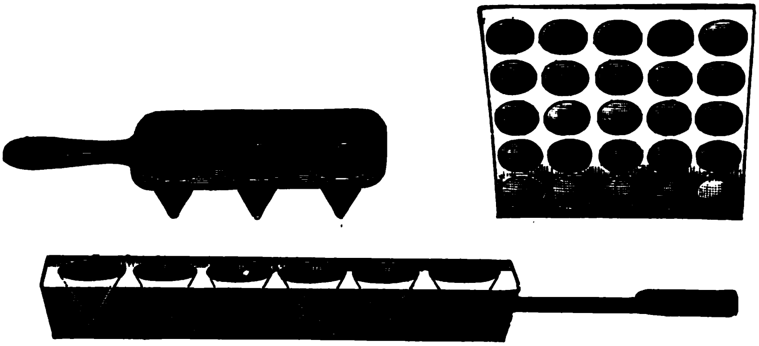


FIG. 30.—POURING MOLDS.

FIG. 31.—CUPEL TRAY.

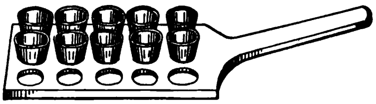


FIG. 32.—FIRE-CLAY ANNEALING-CUP TRAY.

Molds.—Fig. 30 shows machined cast-iron molds to receive the molten fusions. The sharp cone-shaped mold is preferable to the shallow hemispherical type, as the lead buttons are then sharp and well defined and separate easily from the slag. The mold is best made with a screw-handle, so as to be easily repaired in case of breakage. The inner surface of the molds should be machined smooth, to permit the ready separation of slag and lead button from the mold. For scorification fusions, smaller molds are often used.

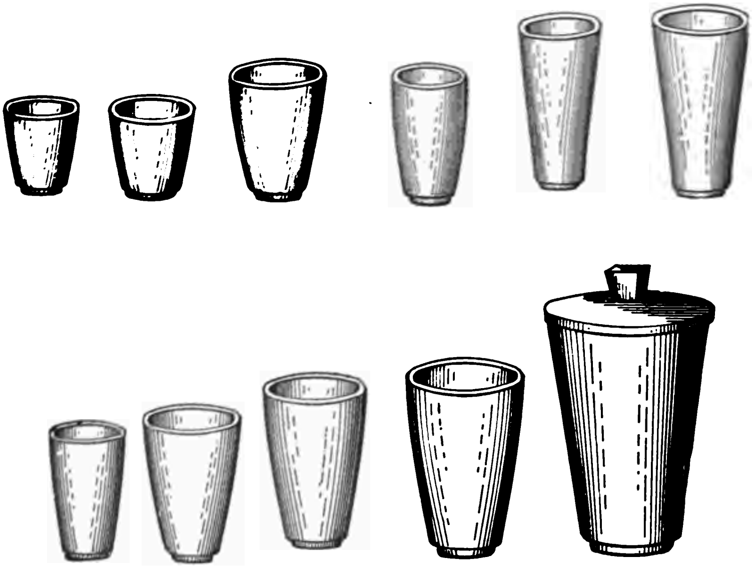


FIG 33.—FIRE-CLAY CRUCIBLES.

For the transfer of cupels to the parting room, iron cupel trays, as illustrated in Fig. 31, are used. The handle is removable, and one handle serves for a number of trays. For the annealing of gold beads, or cornets, fire-clay trays as shown in Fig. 32 are employed. Fire-clay, however, is very easily broken, and more satisfactory trays are made of sheet iron and heavy asbestos board.

CRUCIBLES AND SCORIFIERS.—Fire-clay crucibles are largely used in the United States, and fire-clay ware for assay purposes is made to a large extent in some of the western States. Following is the analysis of a Colorado crucible clay:[1]

---

[1] Ed. Orton, "Assay Crucibles, Their Clays." *Trans.* Am. Ceramic Soc., X, (1908).

Loss on ignition	10.14 per cent.
Alumina	15.09 per cent.
Silica	71.81 per cent.
Ferric oxide	1.75 per cent.
Lime	0.14 per cent.
Magnesia	0.05 per cent.
Alkalies	1.02 per cent.

[redacted]

FIG. 34.—SCORIFIERS.

The crucibles are rated by *gram* capacity, that is, by the number of grams of ore with the proper amount of fluxes necessary for fusion which the crucible will hold. The chief sizes are 5, 10, 12, 15, 20, 30 and 40 grams; of these the 20- and 30-gram sizes are mostly used, the 20-gram crucible for the 0.5 assay ton, and the 30-gram for the 1 assay ton fusions. Fig. 33 shows the various shapes employed. Imported Hessian triangular crucibles and sand crucibles are also used, but in small quantities.

FIG. 35.—BUCK BOARD AND MULLER.

Imported Battersea clay crucibles give good satisfaction and are used by some of the large assay offices in preference to domestic fire clay goods, for the reason that their quality is generally uniform and that they last for a larger number of fusions than the poorer grade of domestic goods which are sometimes sold. The highest grade of domestic material is, however, in most cases to be preferred as being fully as long lived and cheaper.

The special mixture of clays and their treatment for crucible manufacture is generally a trade secret, jealously guarded and little information concerning the subject is available.

Scorifiers are made of the same clays as the crucibles and are designated in size by their outside diameters; 1.5-, 2-, 2.5- and 3.5-in. sizes are made. These will hold a volume of 15 c.c., 25 c.c., 37 c.c. and 100 c.c., respectively. The 2.5-in. scorifier is the one commonly used. Fig. 34 shows the ordinary type of scorifiers. Roasting dishes are shallow fire-clay dishes similar to scorifiers, but not so thick. They are rated by their diameters; the common sizes being 3, 4, 5 and 6 in. Fig. 35 shows the ordinary buck board and muller, and Fig. 36 buck board brushes. For the description of other minor tools and apparatus, as screens, pliers, and crushing and grinding machinery, necessary to the assay laboratory, the reader is referred to the voluminous and well-illustrated catalogues of the assay supply houses. Balances, weights, sampling tools, cupels, parting devices, etc., are discussed in their respective chapters.

FIG. 36.—BUCK BOARD BRUSHES.

CHAPTER II

DEFINITIONS; REAGENTS; THE ASSAY OF REAGENTS

Assaying includes all those operations of analytical chemistry which have for their object the determination of the constituents of ores and metallurgic products. Three methods are used: (1) Fire assaying (dry methods); (2) gravimetric analysis (wet methods); (3) volumetric and colorimetric analysis (wet methods). This work treats of fire assaying only, with a few exceptions. The quantitative determination of the following metals is discussed: gold, silver, platinum, etc., lead, antimony, bismuth, tin and mercury; chiefly, however, gold and silver.

Fire assaying comprises the separation of the metal sought from the other components of the ore, by heat and suitable fluxes, and then the weighing of it in a state of greater or lesser purity.

Gold and Silver.—Gold and silver are determined in their ores, or metallurgic products, by collecting them with lead, forming an alloy, which may be accomplished either by the crucible or the scorification fusion, the lead being then driven off by cupellation, and the resultant bead of the gold and silver alloy weighed. The separation of gold from silver is accomplished by parting in most instances with nitric acid, rarely by sulphuric acid.

In order to successfully collect the precious metals by means of lead, it is essential that the ore be mixed with suitable fluxes, so that in fusion the ore is thoroughly decomposed chemically, and a liquid slag of the proper constitution produced, enabling the lead with its alloyed gold and silver to settle from the slag by gravity, thus affording a ready separation.

TABLE I.—REAGENTS COMMONLY USED IN ASSAYING

Name	Formula	Nature (chemical)
1. Litharge	PbO	basic
2. Sodium carbonate	Na_2CO_3	basic
3. Sodium bicarbonate	$NaHCO_3$	basic
4. Potassium carbonate	K_2CO_3	basic
5. Silica	SiO_2	acid
6. Borax	$Na_2B_4O_7.10H_2O$	acid
7. Borax glass	$Na_2B_4O_7$	acid
8. Fluorspar[1]	CaF_2	neutral
9. Lime	CaO	basic
10. Hematite	Fe_2O_3	basic
11. Test or granulated lead Sheet lead	Pb	basic
12. Argol	$KHC_4H_4O_6$	basic
13. Charcoal	C	
14. Coke dust		
15. Flour		
16. Lead flux		
17. Black flux		
18. Black flux substitute		
19. Potassium cyanide	KCN	neutral
20. Potassium nitrate	KNO_3	basic
21. Salt (sodium chloride)	$NaCl$	neutral

1. Litharge is acted on in the crucible by reducing agents, such as charcoal, etc., and metallic lead produced as follows:

$$2PbO + C = 2Pb + CO_2$$

The litharge not reduced is acted on by silica and borax glass, producing silicates and borates of lead, as follows:

$$PbO + SiO_2 = PbSiO_3, \text{ etc.}$$

Litharge melts at 884° C.[2]

2, 3. Sodium carbonate is decomposed by heat in the crucible, as follows, at high temperature not usually reached in assaying:

$$Na_2CO_3 = Na_2O + CO_2$$

Or, in the presence of silica, at lower temperature,

$$Na_2CO_3 + SiO_2 = Na_2SiO_3 + CO$$

---

[1] Not decomposed in the crucible by temperatures ordinarily used in assaying.

[2] Mostowitsch, *Metallurgie*, IV, 648. Doeltz and Mostowitsch, *Metallurgie*, IV, 290.

The Na_2O, with silica, forms sodium silicates, as Na_2SiO_3, etc., which are very fusible. It also possesses the property of readily forming sulphides and sulphates and, in the presence of metallic Fe, of freeing lead in the charge from sulphur.

Na_2CO_3 melts at 814° C.

Assayers frequently use sodium bicarbonate in place of calcined sodium carbonate, particularly in the United States, on account of its lower cost. Thus while refined sodium carbonate costs 8 cents per pound, sodium bicarbonate costs but 3 cents per pound, at commercial centers. When the salts are calculated to the basis of the base (Na_2O) contained, the difference in cost is not so wide, still the bicarbonate is cheaper. Nevertheless it is preferable to use the carbonate, since the great amount of gas evolved in the decomposition of the bicarbonate is apt to cause mechanical losses in the assay. Crude sodium carbonate or soda-ash may be used costing about 2 cents per pound. In the crucible under the influence of heat the bicarbonate decomposes as follows:

$$2NaHCO_3 = Na_2CO_3 + H_2O + CO_2$$

4. Potassium carbonate acts in a similar manner to sodium carbonate. It melts at 885° C.

5. Silica is a powerful acid flux and combines with the metallic oxides or bases present in the charge to form the slag, which is mainly composed of silicates. It is present in most ores in considerable quantity, ranging from small amounts in basic ores to the main bulk of the ore in quartz ores. It melts at 1775° C.[1] (Quartz).—(Roberts-Austen, 1899.)

6, 7. Anhydrous boric acid (B_2O_3), Borax ($Na_2O.2B_2O_3$, $10H_2O$), and Borax glass ($Na_2O.2B_2O_3$) or anhydrous sodium bi-borate. Boric acid[2] readily forms borates on fusion at comparatively high temperature with lithium, potassium, sodium, and silver oxides, generally forming orthoborates ($3Na_2O.B_2O_3$). Boric acid does not readily dissolve silica, but sodium or potassium meta-borate ($Na_2O.B_2O_3$, $K_2O.B_2O_3$), formed probably during the fusion of borax glass, or sodium bi-borate ($Na_2O.2B_2O_3$), with bases, will readily dissolve silica, as well as alumina and chromic oxide. The alkaline meta-borates are markedly volatile when molten and deliquesce in the air.

---

[1] Day and Shepard give the melting-point of SiO_2 at approximately 1625° C ; *Jour. Am. Chem. Soc.*, XXVIII, 1096.

[2] W. Guertler, *Sprechsaal*, XLV, 612; *Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind.*, Feb. 25, 1908, 158.

Borates are classified as follows: Ortho-borates, *e.g.* $3CaO.B_2O_3$; pyro-borates, *e.g.*, $2CaO.B_2O_3$; sesqui-borates, *e.g.*, $3CaO.2B_2O_3$; meta-borates, *e.g.*, $CaO.B_2O_3$; and bi-borates, *e.g.*, $CaO.2B_2O_3$. The following borates are of interest to the assayer: Magnesium ortho-borate, $3MgO.B_2O_3$; magnesium pyro-borate, $2MgO.B_2O_3$; the corresponding borates of nickel and cobalt; the ortho-, pyro-, meta- and bi-borates of calcium, strontium and barium. Lead oxide forms glasses with boric acid and borax, of which $PbO.B_2O_3$ is hard like flint glass, and $3PbO.B_2O_3$, may be softened in boiling oil. Other substances which may not be compounds are: $3ZnO.2B_2O_3$; $3ZnO.B_2O_3$; $MnO.B_2O_3$; $3MnO.B_2O_3$; $3MnO.2B_2O_3$; $CuO.B_2O_3$; $3Cu_2O.2B_2O_3$; and $3B_2O_3.2FeO.2Fe_2O_3$. Bismuth, antimony and arsenic also form borates.

Borax and borax glass are fluxes used frequently by assayers. They are considered acid fluxes, but it will be noted from the above that they have the power of dissolving silica and alumina and will hence corrode crucibles. They can be used to flux silica to a certain extent, a use, however, to which they are not put. Sodium bi-borate has the property of passing gradually from the liquid to the solid state (amorphous) and *vice versa*, under ordinary conditions with no definite freezing- or melting-point. It can be made to crystallize or freeze at a definite temperature only under the influence of vibration from rapidly repeated shocks. Crystallized sodium bi-borate melts at 742° C.[1]

The use of borax glass as a flux to form easily fusible borates with metallic bases is dependent upon the liberation of boric acid from the bi-borate, in the presence of the free bases. What particular borates form is largely a question of temperature attained. The use of much borax gives rise to hard stony slags, very tough, from which the lead button separates with difficulty. Often a film of lead will adhere to the slag, causing mechanical loss. Slags containing much borax will often fly to pieces suddenly, especially when touched with a sharp instrument, while cooling.[2] This is due to devitrification of amorphous glassy borates and the formation of definite crystallized borates.

In fluxing ores containing zinc it is to be noted that boric oxide, either alone or mixed with one-half its weight of borax, will flux zinc oxide into a very fluid slag, which is, however, very corrosive to clay crucibles.

---

[1] Day and Allen, *Am. Jour. Sc.*, XIX, 102.

[2] E. Clennell, *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, LXXXVII, 696.

8. Fluorspar is occasionally used in assaying. It melts at a comparatively high temperature, 1330° C., but when fused is very thinly fluid. The greater part of it remains unchanged throughout the fusion, and hence its lime cannot be considered as available for fluxing silica. It gives the slags containing it a stony appearance. Owing to its great fluidity, it has the property, shared by soda and litharge to some extent, of holding in suspension unfused particles, thus still making a fluid slag. Where the decomposition of the ore to be assayed is essential, as it is in most cases, its use is not to be advocated.

9. Lime is used either as the carbonate or as the oxide or hydrate. In the crucible it is converted into oxide, the carbonate beginning to lose its CO_2 at 800° C. In itself it is extremely infusible (1900° C.; Hempel, 1903), but with silica, when joined with other bases and in moderate quantities, it makes very desirable slags. It is found in many ores. Magnesia acts in a similar way. Its melting-point is 2250° C. (Hempel, 1903.)

10. Hematite, or natural ferric oxide, and limonite, are of frequent occurrence in ores, and are sometimes added as a flux. Ferric oxide has a high melting point, about 1560° C. In the crucible it is converted by reducing agents, such as argol, charcoal, etc., to ferrous oxide (FeO), and then unites with silica to form silicates. The fact that it is reduced to ferrous oxide, conversely gives it an oxidizing power. Manganese oxides acting in a similar way are also frequently found in ores. Alumina, Al_2O_3, is often found in ores, and unites with silica to form silicates. It has no oxidizing power. Al_2O_3 melts at 2010° C. Kanolt (1912.)

11. Test lead and sheet lead are used chiefly in the scorification assay and in cupellation. In both of these operations the lead is oxidized by the oxygen of the air ($2Pb+O_2=2PbO$) to litharge. In the scorification assay part of this PbO volatilizes; the greater part becomes fluid and holds in suspension and solution other metallic oxides derived from ores, thus forming what is termed an oxide slag. In cupellation, part of the lead is volatilized as PbO, and part is absorbed by the cupel as PbO. Lead melts at 326° C.

12. Argol is a crude bitartrate of potassium, separating out in wine casks, from the wine on standing. On heating, it breaks up as follows:

$$2KHC_4H_4O_6+\text{heat}=K_2O+5H_2O+6CO+2C$$

The carbon and carbon monoxide set free gives it its reducing power. The K_2O left acts as a basic flux.

13, 14, 15. Charcoal, coke, coal dust, sugar and flour are reducing agents by virtue of the carbon or hydrogen, or both, that they contain.

16. Lead flux is a ready-prepared flux used mainly in the assay of lead ores for lead. It has the following composition:

Sodium bicarbonate	16 parts
Potassium carbonate	16 parts
Borax glass	8 parts
Flour	4 parts

It is also made up in other proportions.

17. Black flux is made of 1 part KNO_3 and 3 parts argol, deflagrated. It is sometimes used in the tin and lead assay.

18. Black flux substitute consists of 3 parts of flour and 10 parts of $NaHCO_3$. It is used in the tin assay.

19. The alkaline cyanides are powerful poisons and when powdering them for use as a flux great care must be taken not to inhale the dust. The mortar in which the pulverizing is done should be covered by a cloth during the operation, which is best conducted at an open window. Two kinds of commercial cyanide may be readily purchased on the market. 1. What is known as "potassium cyanide," but which consists of the mixed cyanides of sodium and potassium, containing varying amounts of impurities such as alkaline carbonates, sulphates, etc. The quality is expressed by the cyanogen content, in terms of KCN. Thus "98 per cent. KCN" is in common use. Without going into detail, it is to be noted that salts of this type may contain considerable impurity, although rated as "98 per cent. KCN," and unless known to be good should not be used in the tin assay. Pure potassium cyanide, c.p. can be obtained only at a comparatively high price. 2. Sodium cyanide. This is a commercial salt that may be obtained nearly pure. When its cyanogen contents are rated at 125 to 130 per cent. KCN, it may be used with safety as a flux for the tin assay.

A sample of commercial "98 per cent. KCN," impurities not known, had a freezing-point of 526° C., as determined in the author's laboratory.

When heated somewhat above its melting point in the presence of air, alkaline cyanide forms cyanate and then decomposes with the liberation of cyanogen. Crucibles in which it is used should be covered. The alkaline cyanides are used mainly in the assay of base metals as bismuth, lead, tin and antimony.

It is a powerful reducing and desulphurizing agent, acting as follows:

$$PbO + KCN = KCNO + Pb$$
$$PbS + KCN = KCNS + Pb$$

20. Potassium nitrate or niter is used as an oxidizing agent. With metallic lead it acts as follows:

$$7Pb + 6KNO_3 = 7PbO + 3K_2O + 3N_2 + 4O_2 \text{ (approximately).}$$

It is frequently used in assaying to oxidize impurities in the charge, such as sulphur, arsenic, etc. It acts as a basic flux. Potassium nitrate fuses at 339° C.

Sodium nitrate or Chile saltpeter is sometimes used in place of niter, but as it deliquesces much more than the latter it is not so convenient.

Other oxidizing agents such as potassium permanganate, potassium ferri cyanide, etc., may be used in the assay of impure ores, but are more expensive and not any better. It is desirable to dry niter at 100° C. before use and then keep it in a closely stoppered bottle, otherwise it will be weakened per unit weight on account of the absorbed moisture.

21. Salt (NaCl) is used as a cover. It is very thinly fluid and is not decomposed during the fusion. It freezes at 801° C.[1]

THE ASSAY OF REAGENTS.—It is essential for the assayer to be assured of the fact that his reagents are pure, or at least to know to what extent they are impure and what the impurity consists of. For this reason it is necessary to examine lots of reagents from time to time, as they come into the laboratory, by approved chemical methods, to determine their purity. Sometimes reagents or fluxes, as a result of being left exposed in the laboratory, become accidentally or purposely "salted" or contaminated with gold, silver or base-metal values. A blank assay for metals on the reagents will readily determine this. In general, it may be stated that the labeling of a chemical "c. p." does not necessarily make it so. Borax has been found to contain platinum.[2]

It is necessary to determine the silver in litharge and test lead, as these two reagents frequently contain some silver, due to their being usually made from lead bullion refined by the Parkes' or zinc-desilverization process, which leaves some silver

---

[1] W. P. White, *Am. Jour. Sci.*, XXVIII, 470.

[2] J G. Rose, *Jour. Chem. Met. and Min. Soc. S. A.*, IX, 168.

in them. As litharge is almost invariably used in the crucible assay, and test lead in the scorification assay, any silver or, possibly, gold introduced into the results by their use must be subtracted, so as not to be ascribed to the ores. Most assay supply houses now furnish practically silver-free litharge and lead containing only traces of silver and no gold.

The method of determining silver and gold in litharge and test lead is as follows:

The following charge is weighed out in duplicate:

Litharge	3 assay tons
Sodium carbonate	20 grams
Silica	7 grams
Argol	2 grams
Borax glass	5 grams (as a cover)

The various ingredients are put from the scale pan on a sheet of glazed paper and thoroughly incorporated by mixing. It is essential to weigh the litharge and argol as accurately as possible with the pulp balances in use.

The incorporated charge is then transferred to a 20-gram crucible, a shallow cover of borax glass being put on top of the charge, and then fused in the muffle-furnace for from 25 to 35 minutes at a yellow heat (1000° C.). The fusion is considered complete when the charge is in quiet fusion, that is, when there is no more bubbling and boiling in the charge and when the only motion observable is that due to convection currents. The charge is then poured into an iron mold and allowed to solidify, which takes approximately 10 minutes. The lead button is then separated from the slag by the hammer and formed into a cube. It is weighed and its weight recorded in grams and tenths of a gram in the assay note-book, a definite assay number being assigned to this assay and its duplicate. The lead button is then cupeled, the cupel being first placed in the muffle for 10 to 12 minutes before the lead button is dropped into it. If the button weighs from 15 to 20 grams, as it should, it will take 25 or 30 minutes to finish the cupellation, that is, to drive off the lead. The end of this operation, in this particular instance, is denoted by the darkening of the small silver bead. The bead is then removed from the cupel after this has become cold, flattened on a small anvil with a blowpipe hammer, cleaned of adhering bone-ash from the cupel by a button brush, and weighed carefully on the assay balances, the weight being recorded in milligrams and hundredths of a milligram. The weight of the bead, divided by the number of assay tons (3) taken in the assay, gives the number of ounces contained in a ton (2000 lb.) of litharge, or the number of milligrams per assay ton of litharge.[1] If the presence of gold is suspected in the litharge, the silver bead from the cupellation, after weighing, is dropped into a parting-cup filled with hot nitric acid (9 parts water to 1 part concentrated nitric acid, sp. gr. 1.42), which will dissolve the silver and leave the gold as a black residue. This residue is washed three times by decantation with cold distilled water, carefully dried and annealed at a red heat in the muffle; after cooling it is weighed as already described for silver. The weight of the gold is recorded and then subtracted from the weight of the original gold and silver bead. The difference in weight gives the amount of silver.

To determine the silver and gold in test lead, weigh out 3 assay tons, place in a 2.5-in. scorifier, add a pinch of borax glass, and scorify in the muffle at a yellow heat (1000° C.). As the lead oxidizes to litharge, this melts and forms a slag which, owing to the convexity of the meniscus of molten lead, falls to the side of the surface and forms the slag ring, leaving a disk of fresh lead exposed. The scorification is finished when the slag finally covers all the lead. The charge is then poured into an iron mold, the further method of procedure followed being identical with the one described for the litharge assay.

It is possible to obtain test and sheet lead with only traces of silver, and litharge practically free from silver. It is often desirable that the litharge should contain a uniform amount of silver, for whenever low-grade gold ores, deficient in silver, are assayed, silver will have to be added at some stage of the assay in order to insure parting, or the complete separation of the gold from the silver. In assaying very low-grade gold ores, in which practically only gold is present, the final bead might be so small as to sink into minute cracks in the cupel and thus be lost. The addition of silver in this case, either by adding it in the metallic state or by its presence in the litharge, obviates this difficulty.

Litharge will frequently contain from 0.20 to 0.32 mg. of silver per assay ton. It is, however, not safe to assume the above figures. The test lead ordinarily bought from the supply houses contains only traces of silver.

---

[1] For a discussion of weights used in assaying, cupellation and weighing, reference should be made to these subjects.

CHAPTER III

SAMPLING

Proper sampling is of the utmost importance, for unless the sample to be assayed accurately represents the lot of ore or metallurgic product from which it is taken, in other words, unless it is a true sample, the greatest care in the assay itself means nothing. Large amounts of money are involved in settlements made on the assay of final samples representing many tons of rich ore, matte, bullions, etc. Mills and smelters purchase ores by the carload on the assay of the final sample, and even slight errors mean loss either to the shipper or the purchaser. Where so-called "specimen" assays are made, the sampling of the small amount of pulp is usually a simple matter, although accuracy is also required. In most cases the samples, representing large lots, are handed to the assayer, so that he is usually not directly concerned as to how the samples were obtained; but in general he should be familiar as to how sampling is conducted. Sampling may be classified under two heads:

1. Hand sampling:
   - *a.* Coning and quartering.
   - *b.* Alternate shovels.
   - *c.* Split shovels.
   - *d.* Riffling.
2. Machine sampling:
   - *a.* Part of the ore stream for the whole time.
   - *b.* The whole of the ore stream part of the time.

Whatever the method of sampling used, a distinct relation must exist between the weight of the sample and the size of the ore particles. Thus, if the ore particles are large (10 to 12 in. diameter) a large sample must be taken; if the particles are small (0.10 to 0.20 in.) a small sample will, if properly taken, accurately represent the lot of ore.[1] An old rule in force on

---

[1] Brunton, "The Theory and Practice of Ore Sampling," *Trans* A. I. M. E., XXV, 826; and *Trans.*, A. I. M. E., XL, 567. Notes on Sampling, *Min. Reporter*, XLV, Nos. 7-16 (inclusive).

Gilpin County, Colorado, ores, carrying from 1 to 4 oz. gold, illustrates this:

Diam. of largest piece, in inches	0.04	0.08	0.16	0.32	0.64	1.25	2.50
Minimum weight of sample, in lbs	0.0625	0.50	4	32	256	2048	16348

The proper weight of sample for any desired size of ore particle is obtained by multiplying the known weight for the given size by the cube of the ratio of the desired size to that of the given size.

As an example of mill practice by machine sampling on Cripple Creek ores of from 2 to 6 oz. gold per ton, the following is given:

The ore is crushed to pass a 1.5-in. ring, and from the total bulk a Vezin sampler cuts out one-fourth. This is passed to crushing rolls, which reduce it to 0.25-in. size. It is then elevated to another Vezin sampler, which takes out one-tenth of the bulk, the final sample being one-fortieth of the ore, or 2.5 per cent. This is then cut down and crushed finer and sampled in the usual way (alternate shovels, etc.), described further on. In smelting works, where it is desirable to have the product going to the furnaces as coarse as possible, the above method is modified by not crushing so fine and by taking larger samples; or hand sampling is employed. The size of the sample depends not only on the size of the ore particles, but also on the nature of the ore. If the values are uniformly distributed, smaller samples will do than are necessary where they are "spotted" or irregularly distributed.[1] While machine sampling, with properly constructed apparatus, is largely in use, and is most desirable when applicable, hand sampling may be accurately performed; it is still widely used by smelting plants, as it avoids crushing a large part of the ore.[2]

Coning and Quartering.—The method of "coning and quartering" has been in use for many years, and is still employed, but it is being displaced largely by the "alternate-shovel" method. Coning and quartering, unless carefully performed, which is difficult to do, is apt to be inaccurate. In this method, the thorough mixing of the ore is essential, and the mixing is supposed to be effected by coning. The cone is built up by men moving around the circumference of a circle and shoveling the ore upon

---

[1] L. T. Wright, Element of Chance in the Sampling of Ores, *Min. Mag.*, III, 353 (1910).

[2] For a good discussion of Machine Sampling, consult A. W. Warwick, "Notes on Sampling," published by the Industrial Pub. Co., Denver, Colo.

the point of a cone formed by the angle of repose of the material falling vertically upon one point. The samplers—from 4 to 8 men—move so as to be always diametrically opposite each other.

In order to fix the point of the cone, a rod is driven into the ground as a guide. It is evident that the shoveling must be very conscientiously done in order to have the ore distribute itself uniformly (fine and coarse) over the surface of the cone; but this uniformity is essential to the obtaining of a true sample. When the cone has been built up, it is then pulled down by the men walking around the pile and scraping the ore from the apex to the base, until a flat plaque of ore is made about 12 or 18 in. thick. Then, in the form of a cross, plates of iron are carefully centered on the pile and driven in, dividing the plaque into quarters. Two opposite quarters are removed to the bins, and the other two, representing the sample, are reshoveled into a cone and the operation repeated. The ore is then recrushed and coned and quartered again, until finally a sample of from 25 to 30 lb. is obtained. The number of recrushings depends upon the size of the first sample and the nature of the ore. The sample is then ground fine and prepared for the assay office by cutting down with a split sampler or other approved device. The whole process is slow and laborious. Three men can handle from 20 to 25 tons of sample per shift at a cost of from 45 to 50 cents per ton.

The Alternate-shovel Method.—The fundamental law of sampling may be stated thus: In order to properly take a sample of ore, it is necessary to take the sample frequently, or in as many places as possible, and to take the same quantity each time at regular intervals. These conditions are fulfilled by the "alternate-shovel" method, which is conducted as follows:

The ore from the cars is dumped on a platform and men with the proper sized and shaped shovels put it into the bins, taking out for the sample a certain number, dependent on the nature and size of the ore pieces; e.g., nine shovels are thrown into the bins and every tenth shovel is taken as a sample. If the ore is difficult to sample, sample shovels may be taken more frequently; or if the ore is uniform, less frequently. It is usual to cut out from one-fifth to one-twentieth of the ore. The alternate-shovel method possesses the following advantages:

1. It is more reliable and accurate than coning and quartering.
2. It is cheaper in operation.
3. It is quicker.

The "quartering" and the "split-shovel" methods are not reliable and need not be described.

At the plant of the Standard Smelting Company, at Rapid City, S. Dak., the shovel sample is passed to a Blake crusher with a 9×15 in. mouth opening, having an *A* discharge, so as to halve the crushed sample. One of the halves is fed directly to a pair of 24×12 in. rolls, the discharge from which is again automatically halved. If a 100-ton lot is taken as a unit, the sample at this point is 2.5 tons (taking every tenth shovel), with no particle larger than 0.375 in. in diameter. The rolls discharge directly upon a plate-iron floor, where the ore is reshoveled, every fifth or tenth shovel being taken as a sample, which now amounts to 1000 or 500 lb. This is put through a pair of 12×12 in. sampling rolls and crushed fine, and then sampled by a large Jones split or riffle sampler, which takes halves, until finally a sample of between 15 and 20 lb. is arrived at. This is put through a small cone grinding mill, and after a determination of moisture on the sample floor is sent to the assay office. Here it is cut down to about 2 lb. by a small Jones sampler, and then crushed on a buck board to pass a 120-mesh screen, furnishing the assay sample. This sample is supposed to contain no moisture, as this was eliminated on the sample floor, where the percentage of moisture is determined; but as all settlements are made on dry samples, the final assay sample is again heated at 100° C. for some time in order to expel any moisture which the sample may have absorbed in its passage from the sampling works to the assay office.[1] The assay sample is divided into 4 parts and put in paper sacks. One part is assayed by the seller of the ore or product; one part by the purchaser; a third part is kept for emergency; and a fourth part is laid aside for an umpire assay, if such becomes necessary.

The assays made by the seller of the ore and those made by the purchaser of the ore are called *control assays*. If the seller and purchaser agree within a certain limit, depending on the value of the ore, settlement is made on the purchaser's assay, or sometimes on the average of the two assays. If they do not agree, it is the practice for the buyer and seller to reassay their own samples or to exchange pulp samples and reassay. If they do not then agree, an umpire assayer is chosen who makes an

---

[1] G. A. James, *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, XC, 1047, "Moisture as a Source of Error in Assay Reports."

umpire assay, by the results of which all parties abide, and on which settlement is made. The party that is farthest away from the result of the umpire has to pay for the assay.

Controls are made with three check assays, and umpires with four check assays. In sampling small lots in the laboratory and cutting down for the assay sample, the principles already enumerated also apply. Riffle samplers are commonly used as well as the coning and quartering method, although this last is not recommended, even for small lots. The final pulp sample is put through a 100- or 120-mesh screen; for high-grade material, 150- to 200-mesh is better. It is then thoroughly mixed on a rubber sheet or on heavy glazed paper, spread out in a thin, broad plaque 0.25 in. thick, and small lots taken with a spatula at regular intervals, until the required weight is obtained. Fig. 37 shows the Jones riffle sampler and Fig. 38 the Umpire mechanical ore sampler.

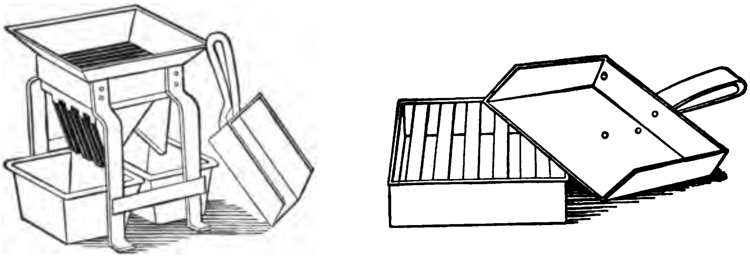


FIG. 37.—JONES RIFFLE SAMPLER.

The form with pans is preferable to that which has half of its riffles closed.[1] The samplers should have an even number of riffles, and not less than 12 of them for best work. The sampling shovels should be of the width of the sampler and perfectly straight across the edge so that the ore will fall uniformly into the riffles, and in equal quantities into each riffle. Large riffle samplers for 400 to 500 lb. samples are used in sampling works. The riffle sampler when properly used is an apparatus that will do accurate work.

Great care should be taken to clean all sampling apparatus after sampling each lot, so as to avoid "salting" samples. This also applies to all the crushing machinery employed in the sampling.

---

[1] L. D. Huntoon, "Accuracy of Mechanical and Riffle Ore Samplers," *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, XC, 62.

Sampling Lead Bullion.[1]—Lead bullion is molded into bars of approximately 80 lb. weight and shipped in this form. The best method of sampling is to take dip samples at regular intervals while a lot of bars are being molded at the furnace. When the solid bars are to be sampled, about the only reasonably accurate method is to take a "saw sample." This is carried out as follows: Out of a lot of bars, every fifth or tenth bar is sawed across the middle into two pieces. The saw dust is then further cut down to the proper amount for sample and assayed.

FIG. 38.—UMPIRE ORE SAMPLER.

Copper bullion is sampled in a similar manner.[2]

Chip or gouge samples are almost invariably inaccurate.

---

[1] G. M. Roberts "Experiments in the Sampling of Silver Lead Bullion," in *Trans.* A. I. M. E., XXVIII, 413. Edward Keller, "The Distribution of the Precious Metals and Impurities in Copper," *ibid.*, XXVII, 106.

[2] Wm. Wraith, "Sampling Anode Copper, with Special Reference to Silver Content," *Trans.* A. I. M. E. *Bul.*, 39, 209 (1910). D. M. Liddell, "Sampling Copper Bars," *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, XC, 752, 897, 953, 1095. "Saw Sampler for Copper Bars," *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, XC., 640.

CHAPTER IV

WEIGHING; BALANCES AND WEIGHTS

BALANCES.—The balance used in weighing the minute quantities of gold and silver is a delicate piece of apparatus and must be carefully adjusted and handled in order to give accurate results. The balance should be set upon a firm foundation, not subject to vibration; otherwise it is apt to be frequently thrown out of adjustment. Stone or concrete piers set some distance into the ground and free from the floor are the best foundations, when the vibrations induced by moving machinery are absent. Where such vibrations occur, insulated shelf supports should be used.

Construction.—The balance-beam is made of aluminium, gold-plated brass, special silver aluminium alloys, etc., and as light as possible consistent with the requisite strength. The material from which it is made should be non-magnetic, and have a small coefficient of expansion, so that temperature changes will have but slight effect on the length of the beam. The pan-hangers are frequently of a nickel-silver alloy, or of german silver, and the pans of aluminium. The standards and other metal-work are best made of gold-plated brass. The knife-edges and the plates on which they rest are made of agate, accurately polished and ground true. The balance-beam has three knife-edges, which should be in line in the same plane in order to give equal sensibility with varying loads.[1] The two balance-arms, or the distance from the central knife-edge to each of the outer knife-edges, should be equal in length. This can never be absolutely accomplished, but may be very closely approximated. The accompanying illustration (Fig. 39) shows the essential features of the balance.

When the small weight m' is put into the pan it will cause a deflection of the pointer, and the center of gravity of the balance system shifts. The condition of equilibrium is then expressed by the equation

$$Mx = m'x'$$

---

[1] Gottschalk, "The Balance," in *West. Chem. and Met.*, II, April, May and June, 1906.

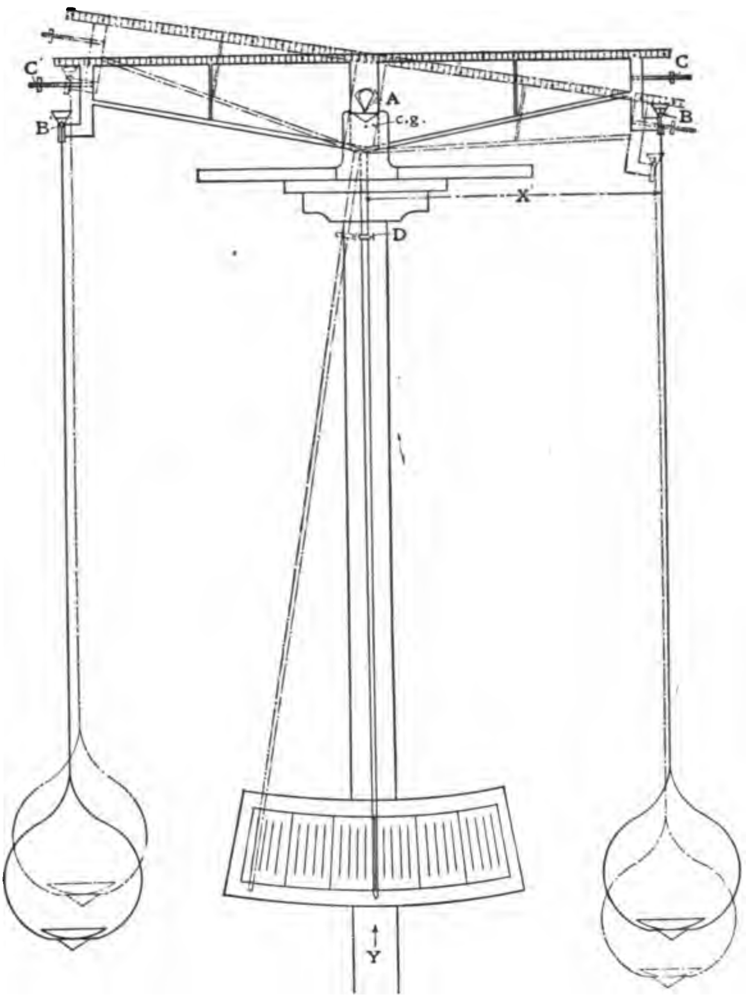


FIG. 39.—DIAGRAM OF ASSAY BALANCE.

A	the central knife-edge.
B, *B'*	the outer knife-edges.
D	adjustment for center of gravity of the balance system.
C, *C'*	adjustments for equal moment of arms.
c. g.	center of gravity of the balance system.
Y	pointer-arm.
x	distance of deflection of center of gravity, or the gravity lever-arm.
x'	lever-arm of small weight *m'* in pan.
m'	small weight.
M	mass of balance system.

From this it follows that if M increases, that is, if the mass of the balance system becomes greater, and other conditions remain constant, the weight m' must increase to cause the same deflection; *i.e.*, the sensibility of the balance will be lessened, the sensibility being the amount of deflection caused by a given mass. Assay balances must show a sensibility of at least one-half division of the scale with a weight of 0.01 mg. or even 0.005 mg. This shows the necessity for an extremely light construction, or a small mass of the balance system. It is evident from the equation that the sensibility might be preserved by increasing x' *i.e.*, by lengthening the arms of the balance; in practice, however, this would also very materially increase M, so that the gain is more apparent than real. Long arm balances are also very slow of vibration. Formerly, long arm balances were common, but in modern assay balances the arm rarely exceeds 2.5 in.

From the equation it also follows that, if the center of gravity of the balance system is placed at A, the knife-edge, x becomes zero and we have

$$M \times 0 = m'x'; \text{ or } m'x' = 0;$$

or m' approaches 0, for x' is practically constant; in other words, the balance will become extremely sensitive, an infinitely small weight in the pan causing rotation. While the balance would be very sensitive, it would also be very unstable and "cranky."

In designing balances it is hence very important to preserve a mean between high sensibility and stability, and as this latter is obtained mainly by lowering the center of gravity, which lessens sensibility, in part by increasing friction on the knife edges, these must be constructed with extreme care, and must be as nearly true as possible. Most assay balances are provided with fall away pan rests operated by a thumb screw on the outside of the case. When this screw is turned to the left, the rests drop away from the pan, and on further turning the balance beam is lowered and set free so that the central knife edge rests on its bearing, and the balance is free to act.

The screw-ball D is provided to adjust the center of gravity, which should be somewhat below the knife-edge A. The center of gravity is adjusted so that a weight of 0.01 mg. in the pan or on the beam will cause a deflection of from one-half to one division of the pointer. The lower the center of gravity of the balance system, the more rapid the oscillation of the balance. The higher or the nearer the point of suspension, the slower the oscillations and the greater the sensibility.

Weighing.—Before weighing, the balance is always thoroughly cleaned in every part from dust by a soft camel's-hair brush, made perfectly level by adjusting the leveling screws, and the pointer standardized to o by the little thumb-screws *C*, *C′*. To do this, the balance is set in motion until the pointer swings to from 5 to 8 divisions on the scale each side of the zero mark. If the balance-arms are equal in moment, the pointer will swing practically an equal number of divisions on each side, losing, however, a trifle on each swing, thus: $+8, -7.75, +7.5, -7.25, +7, -6.75$, etc., the loss being due to friction and to a gradual settling back into equilibrium. If the swings are not as outlined, the adjustment is made until they become so. The balance is then tested for sensibility as described, and the adjustment made for it, if necessary, by moving the center of gravity. If the balance-arms are suspected of being unequal in length (though this is rare in good balances), weighing by "substitution," or double-weighing is adopted. In this method, the object to be weighed is placed first in one pan and weighed, and then in the other, the true weight being the square root of the product of the two weights found. When the sensibility of the balance is accurately known, no adjustment for equal moment of arms need be made, but weighing may be done by deflection, after the true zero or equilibrium point is found. This is found as follows: Start the balance swinging and count swings to the left as minus and to the right as plus. Suppose the swings are as follows: $-8, +3, -7.5$. The zero-point then is

$$\frac{-8+(-7.5)}{2}+3=-4.75 \text{ (divisions).}$$

$$\frac{-4.75}{2}=-2.375 \text{ (divisions).}$$

or the true zero, or true "point of rest" is 2.375 divisions to the left of the zero mark on the scale.

Then place the particle to be weighed on the right-hand pan and weigh again to determine the point of rest under these conditions. The swings are as follows: $-10, +2, -9.5$. The sensibility of the balance being 0.5 division deflection for each 0.01 mg. the new zero-point is

$$\frac{-10+(-9.5)}{2} +2 = -7.75 \text{ (divisions)}$$

$$\frac{-7.75}{2} = -3.875 \text{ (divisions), new point of rest,}$$

and the weight of the particle is the difference in deflection between the two points of rest, (3.875 – 2.375 = 1.5 division) divided by 0.5, or 0.03 mg. In practice, in place of two readings on one side and one on the other of the zero, it is better to make three and two readings respectively.

This method, however, is not generally to be recommended; the "rider" should be used for the determination of the fractional parts of the milligram. The balance should also be adjusted for equal moment of arms, as described, before weighing.

In order to detect inequality in the length of the arms, standardize the balance to the true zero, place a 1-gram weight on the right pan, and an old or worn 1-gram weight on the left pan, and bring the balance into approximate equilibrium by adding minute quantities of old rider wire to the short weight.

Let the gram weight in the right pan be called A.

Let the counterpoise in the left pan be called B.

Let R be the right lever-arm and L the left lever-arm.

Determine the zero-point of the balance in the manner described. If this zero-point differs from that of the unloaded balance, bring the balance to the old zero-point by moving the rider on the left or right arm, as required.

Let the weight indicated by the rider be called $+m$ or $-m$, as it may act with or against B to bring the balance system back to the original zero-point.

Now shift the weight A to the left pan and B to the right pan; remove the rider and again determine the zero-point, and then manipulate the rider to bring the balance system to the zero-point of the unloaded balance and call the weight indicated by the rider $\pm n$, as it may act with or against A. The following equations will then result:

1. $AR=(B\pm m)L \qquad A=(B\pm m)\frac{L}{R}$

2. $BR=(A\pm n)L \qquad B=(A\pm n)\frac{L}{R}$

3. $A+B=(B+A\pm m\pm n)\frac{L}{R}$, or $\frac{L}{R}=\frac{A+B}{(B+A\pm m\pm n)}$.

4. $\frac{L}{R}=1-\frac{\pm m\pm n}{A+B\pm m\pm n}$, or, approximately, $\frac{L}{R}=1-\frac{\pm m\pm n}{2A}$.

If $m=-n$, or the reversal of the masses shifts the zero-point exactly as much to one side as it was before on the other of the actual o, the balance has equal arms; *i.e.*, $\frac{L}{R}=1$. $\frac{L}{R}$ should not exceed 1 ± 0.000003.

Some assayers weigh by "no deflection." They adjust the balance to the true zero, place the bead to be weighed in the right-hand pan, and then by the addition of weights and the moving of the rider by repeated trials, balance the bead, so that finally, when the balance is lowered gently on its knife-edge, no deflection of the pointer takes place. This method, however, is not recommended, as it disregards friction and inertia, and for small weights gives inaccurate results.

PRACTICAL NOTES ON THE ASSAY BALANCE. – In those laboratories where the balance cannot be supported on stone piers trouble may be experienced from jarring of the balance. This can largely be eliminated by supporting the levelling screws on truncated pyramids cut out of rubber packing, making the lower base of the support 2 in. square and the upper one 1 in. square, with a thickness of about 1 in. A small square of ground glass may be cemented to the top of each support to take the thrust of the levelling screw. Another method of avoiding the jar is to bore four holes ½ in. deep into the balance table top, and insert No. 5 rubber stoppers on top of which a small piece of heavy sheet lead is placed, about ⅜ in. thick. The level screws should be sunk into the lead about 3/16 in. deep, for the best effect[1].

One source of trouble with delicate assay balances is their tendency to become magnetized or charged with static electricity which will cause them to act in a very erratic manner during weighing. Balance beams constructed of material subject to magnetization should be avoided. When a balance of this kind is in use it may become necessary to change its position to avoid in part the magnetizing forces. For instance the balance beam should not be parallel to a north and south line. Balances constructed of non-magnetic material may be subject to similar

[1] D. M. Liddell, *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, LXXXIX, 305.

trouble due to charges of static electricity. This is particularly true in hot dry climates, and may be accentuated by insulating the balance from its surroundings by glass or rubber supports. When trouble of this kind occurs it may be desirable to ground the balance by a copper wire.[1] Balances which have pans that are blackened on one side and are bright on the other, seem to be subject to peculiar disturbance at certain times. In this case both sides of the pan should be blackened.

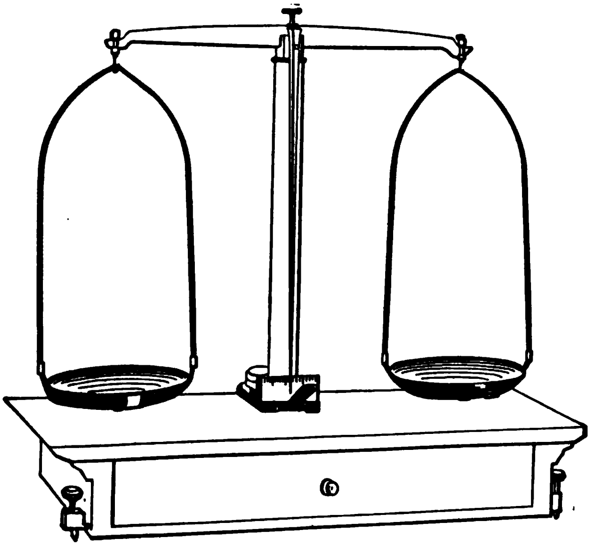


FIG. 40.—PULP BALANCE.

It is necessary to have an even temperature in the balance-room preferably about 60° F. Sunlight should be excluded if possible. The balance must not be exposed to a source of heat which will radiate unsymmetrically, otherwise unequal expansion of balance-arms will cause incorrect weights. In weighing, the balance-door should always be closed to avoid the disturbing effect of slight air currents. The true weight of a mass can be determined only by correcting for the buoyant effect of air. The error, however, is so small that it may ordinarily be neglected.[2] Pulp and reagent balances are shown in Fig. 40. The ordinary type of assay button balance is illustrated in Fig. 41. Fig. 42

---

[1] A. Austin and Swift Hunter, "Balances," *M. and Sci. Press*, XCVII, 224.

[2] Ostwald, "Physico-Chemical Measurements," 1894, p. 38. Ames and Bliss, "A Manual of Experiments in Physics," p. 151.

shows the "non-column" type of button balance. The very short column of these balances by decreasing the length of the pan hangers, tends to concentrate the movable mass near its central axis thus giving great stability of poise, while preserving sensitiveness; the pointer extends upward, and the scale is above the beam. In some forms the pointer is horizontal and the scale vertical, placed to the side of the beam.

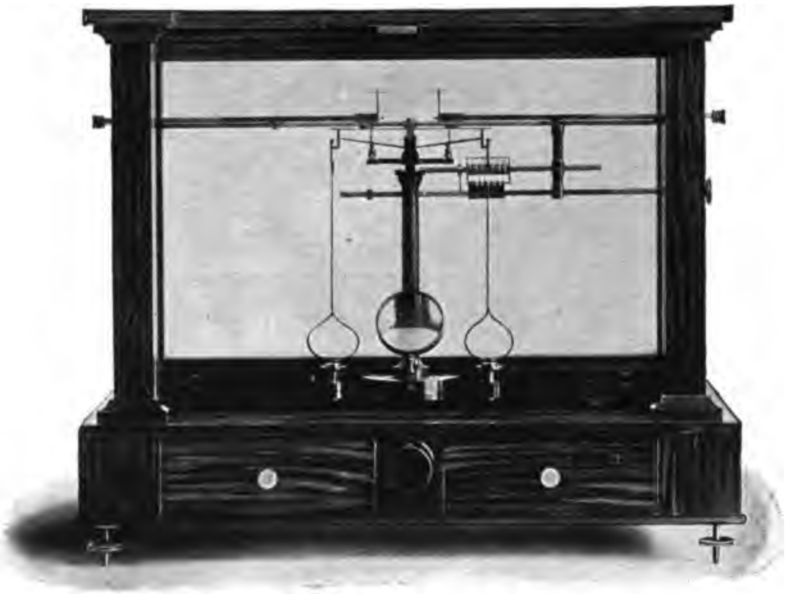


FIG. 41.—ASSAY BUTTON BALANCE.

WEIGHTS.—The weights used in weighing beads are milligram weights, usually from 1 mg. up to 1000 mg., the units being as follows: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 and 1000 mg. They are best made of platinum, as the material must be not readily corroded, so that the weight will remain constant. Riders are used to determine weights up to 1 mg. the balance-beams being divided into 100 equal spaces, each space being equivalent to 0.01 mg. with a 1-mg. rider. Riders are made of fine platinum wire, and for assay balances usually come as 0.5- and 1-mg. riders. One-milligram riders are commonly used. Where the balance can readily be made sensitive to 0.005 mg., 0.5-mg. riders can be used with profit; otherwise 1-mg. riders are preferable, as they are not so readily injured by handling. Riders are frequently sold which are not of true weight, and it is essential to check them before using. The same is true of weights. It is desirable for every assay office to have a set of standardized weights for comparison. These standardized weights can be purchased from the balance firms; or a set may be corrected by the Government Bureau of Standards.[1]

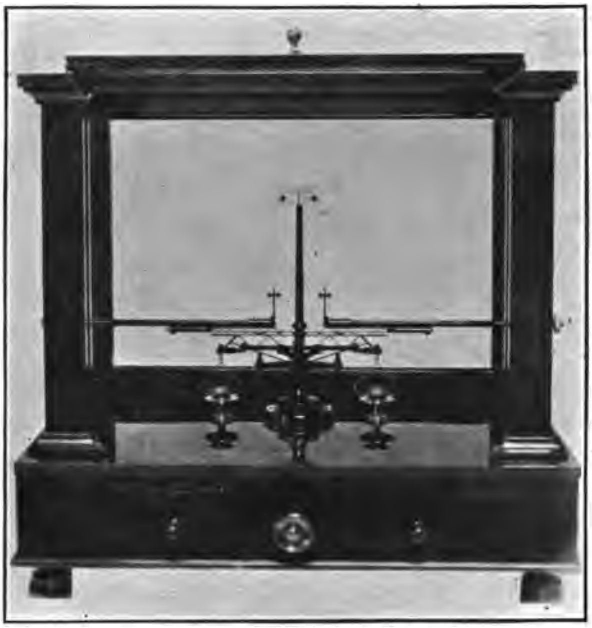


FIG. 42.—NON-COLUMN TYPE OF ASSAY BALANCE. (Keller.)

FIG. 43.—PLATINUM ASSAY WEIGHTS.

---

[1] Consult *Circular No.* 3, U. S. Bureau of Standards, Dept. of Commerce and Labor, Washington, D. C.

The Assay-ton System.—Gram and assay-ton weights are used to weigh pulp and fluxes. The assay-ton system was devised by Professor Charles F. Chandler, of Columbia University, New York, and reconciles the difficulties arising from the fact that all ores, etc., are weighed by the avoirdupois system, while precious metals are weighed by the troy system. The basis of the assay ton is the number of troy ounces in 1 ton (2000 lb.) avoirdupois.

FIG. 44.—ASSAY TON WEIGHTS.

FIG. 45.—GRAM WEIGHTS.

1 ton = 2000 lbs.;
1 lb. (avoirdupois) = 7000 troy grains;
therefore, 1 ton = 14,000,000 troy grains.
1 oz. (troy) = 480 grains;

$$\text{therefore, } \frac{14{,}000{,}000}{480} = 29{,}166 \text{ oz. (troy).}$$

Then, taking 1 mg. as the unit, 1 assay ton = 29,166 mg., or 29.166 grams, and 1 mg. bears the same relation to 1 assay ton as 1 oz. troy bears to 1 ton of 2000 lb. avoirdupois.

From this it follows that if 1 assay ton of ore is taken, and the silver and gold from this is weighed in milligrams, this weight will represent ounces troy per ton of ore. Fig. 43 shows a set of platinum assay weights; Figs. 44 and 45 show a set of assay-ton and gram weights, respectively.

CHAPTER V

REDUCTION AND OXIDATION REACTIONS

REDUCTION.—A reduction reaction, as particularly defined for assaying, is one in which a metal is reduced from its compounds by some reducing agent. The chemical definition is also applicable in that, in assaying, we frequently reduce a compound from a state of higher oxidation to a lower state of oxidation by means of a reducing agent.

An oxidation reaction is one in which a metal or a compound is changed to a compound of a higher state of oxidation; for example, Pb to PbO, S to SO_2, or PbO to PbO_2. Reduction and oxidation reactions frequently occur in assaying, and it is essential that the assayer be thoroughly familiar with the theory and facts. In speaking of reducing agents and reduction with special reference to assaying, we have chiefly in mind such reagents as reduce metallic lead from litharge in the crucible. The chief of these are: (1) argol, (2) charcoal or coke or coal dust, (3) flour or sugar. These are added to the charge in sufficient quantity to produce the proper size of lead button in the crucible assay. It often happens that an ore will contain reducing agents, chiefly sulphides, so that it becomes unnecessary to add an extraneous agent. In fact, it may contain an excess of reducing agent, requiring an oxidizing agent to destroy the excess.

The reduction of lead by argol is expressed by the following equation:

$$\underset{}{10\,PbO} + \underset{376}{2KHC_4H_4O_6} = \underset{2070}{10Pb} + 5H_2O + K_2O + 8CO_2$$

One gram of argol will reduce 5.50 grams of lead from 5.93 or more grams of PbO. The above formula for argol is that of pure bitartrate of potassium. Argol contains as impurity a certain amount of carbonaceous matter, so that its reducing power will be increased. It will be found that the actual reducing power of 1 gram of argol varies between 7 and 9.5 grams of lead, dependent on the argol used.

The reduction of lead by charcoal is expressed by the following reactions:

$$2PbO + \underset{12}{C} = \underset{414}{2Pb} + CO_2$$

One gram of carbon will reduce 34.5 grams of Pb. As charcoal, coal or coke dust will contain more or less inert ash which has no reducing effect, the actual amount of lead reduced will be materially less. It will usually be found to range between 20 and 30 grams per gram of carbonaceous reducing agent used.

Flour will reduce from 9 to 12 grams of lead per gram, depending on the nature of the flour.

The common sulphides most frequently found in ores, and which give the ores containing them reducing powers, are: Pyrite (FeS_2), pyrrhotite (Fe_7S_8), arsenopyrite (FeAsS), chalcopyrite ($CuFeS_2$), chalcocite (Cu_2S), stibnite (Sb_2S_3), galena (PbS), and sphalerite (ZnS).

The amount of lead reduced per gram of the respective sulphides varies according to the combination of conditions, which will be fully discussed.

Taking pyrite as an example, the following equation expresses the reaction which takes place when it is fused with soda and litharge:

$$(a)\quad \underset{240}{2FeS_2} + 15PbO = Fe_2O_3 + 4SO_3 + \underset{3105}{15Pb}$$

$$(b)\quad 4SO_3 + 4Na_2CO_3 = 4Na_2SO_4 + 4CO_2$$

One gram of pure pyrite reduces 12.9 grams of lead. The result can readily be obtained by the following charge:

Pyrite	3 grams
Na_2CO_3	10 grams
PbO	100 grams

The result could not be obtained were the pyrite to be fused with litharge alone, as the presence of soda, a strongly alkaline base, induces the formation of sulphuric anhydride (SO_3), which combines with soda to form sodium sulphate (Na_2SO_4). This sodium sulphate will float on top of the slag and is not decomposed by the temperature usually attained in the muffle. It separates out on cooling as a fused white mass. Its melting-point is 885° C.[1] When the oxidizing action in the above charge is diminished by decreasing the litharge[2] to below 70 grams, the iron is only partially oxidized to the ferric condition and the two following equations express the reactions:[3]

---

[1] W. P. White, *Am. Jour. Sci.*, XXVIII, 471.

[2] E. H. Miller, "The Reduction of Lead from Litherage," in *Trans.* A. I. M. E., XXXIV, 395.

[3] It must be borne in mind that while we speak of a "reducing" or an "oxidizing" reaction, the reaction is really of both natures, for while litharge is "reduced," the iron pyrite is "oxidized."

$$FeS_2 + 7PbO = FeO + 2SO_3 + 7Pb$$
$$2FeS_2 + 15PbO = Fe_2O_3 + 4SO_3 + 15Pb$$

The first equation will give 12 grams of Pb per gram of pyrite, and the second will give 12.9 grams. The accompanying table gives the reducing powers of the various substances as determined by the litharge-soda charge given for pyrite.

TABLE II.—REDUCING POWERS OF AGENTS

Name of reducing agent	Quantity of lead in grams reduced by 1 gram of reducing agent
Argol	9.61
Flour	10.53
Sugar	11.78
Charcoal	26.0
Sulphur	18.11 (See Table III)
Pyrite	12.24
Pyrrhotite	8.71
Stibnite	7.17
Chalcocite	4.38
Sphalerite	8.16

When no soda is present to induce the formation of alkaline sulphates, the following reaction takes place, sulphur dioxide (SO_2) being formed:

$$\underset{120}{FeS_2} + 5PbO = FeO + 2SO_2 + \underset{1035}{5Pb};$$

or 1 gram of pyrite reduces 8.6 grams of lead.

In the assay, as ordinarily performed, the foregoing conditions are modified by the presence of other substances, in the main by silica. Lead oxide readily forms silicates with silica, and the mono-, bi-, and tri-silicates are easily fusible, while those of a higher degree are fusible with difficulty. When a reducing agent (argol, sulphides, etc.) is fused with a silicate of lead, or with a charge containing litharge and silica, only a little lead is reduced when the silica is present in amounts to form a trisilicate or above, and only somewhat more when the silica is present in amounts to form a mono- or bisilicate. The reason for this is that the silicates of lead are not reduced by sulphides or carbonaceous reducing agents at temperatures below about 1000° C.[1] Above

---

[1] Consult *Metallurgie*, IV, 647.

that temperature reduction takes place more readily. The higher the silicate degree the more difficult is the reduction. If, however, certain other bases, such as ferrous oxide (FeO), soda (Na_2O), or lime (CaO), are present (as is the case with most ores), reduction of lead from the silicate occurs, with ferrous oxide or soda, at a comparatively low temperature; but with lime alone, only at a high temperature. The following equation expresses this condition:

$$Pb_2SiO_4 + 2FeO + C = Fe_2SiO_4 + CO_2 + 2Pb$$

No difficulty is encountered in reducing lead from the borates of lead and soda, by the ordinary reducing agents, at 1100° C. While soda influences the amount of lead reduced from litharge by the sulphides present, it has not that influence on carbonaceous reducing agents, except in so far as it may reduce the acidity of the charge and thus favor reduction.

The following charge gave results as tabulated below:[1]

Reducing agent	1 gram	Sodium carbonate	10 grams
Litharge	45 grams	Silica	7 grams

Pyrite, in this table, shows a reduction of 9.30 grams of lead per gram, a figure to be expected when its sulphur goes off partly as SO_2 and partly as SO_3. If the soda in the preceding charge is increased, the lead button will approach the maximum reducible by pyrite.

TABLE III.—REDUCING POWER OF AGENTS

Name of reducing agent	Quantity of lead reduced by 1 gram of reducing agent
Argol	9.6
Flour	10.92
Sugar	11.74
Charcoal	26.08
Pyrite	9.30
Sulphur	18.11[2]

NOTE.—Compare Table II with this.

---

[1] "The Reduction of Lead from Litharge," *Trans.* A. I. M. E. XXXIV, 395.

[2] Due to the ready distillation of sulphur, this figure is difficult to obtain; 1 gram of sulphur will usually reduce 6 or 8 grams of lead.

When carbonaceous reducing agents are used to obtain the required lead button, the nature of the charge, as regards acidity (due to SiO_2 or borax), has little influence on the size of button, provided sufficient bases, outside of PbO, are present to decompose lead silicates formed, and the silicate degree does not exceed a monosilicate. The amount of litharge present has some influence. The quantity of carbonaceous reducing agent remaining constant, the size of button will increase somewhat with increasing amounts of PbO in the charge. When the reducing agent is a sulphide (often a natural constituent of the ore), the acidity of the charge influences, to a certain extent, the size of button obtainable. It is, however, the amount of alkaline base present (K_2O,Na_2O) that exerts the most powerful influence, its presence inducing the formation of SO_3 and, consequently, sulphates, thus reducing larger amounts of lead than when no alkaline bases are present, the sulphur going off as SO_2.

OXIDATION.—Oxidation of impurities in ores is frequently necessary in order to obtain good results in the assay. When ores contain an excess of sulphides, arsenides, etc. (by an excess is meant a quantity above that which will give the required size of lead button), an oxidizing agent is required to oxidize this excess, enabling it to be volatilized or slagged. Oxidation of impurities is accomplished in one of two ways.

1. By the addition of potassium nitrate (KNO_3) to the charge (or other oxidizing agents).
2. By roasting the ore, thus using the oxygen of the air for the oxidation of impurities.

When niter is added to an assay, it reacts with the most easily oxidizable compound in the charge, which is usually the reducing agent, *i.e.*, the sulphide present. Extraneous reducing agents, such as argol, flour, or charcoal, are present simultaneously with niter only when it is desired to determine the oxidizing power of niter against these reagents. For the sake of convenience, the oxidizing power of niter is expressed in terms of lead. If finely divided lead is fused with niter, the fusion reaching a temperature of 1000° C. after one-half hour, the following reaction takes place, approximately:

$$7Pb+6KNO_3=7PbO+3K_2O+3N_2+4O_2;$$

or 1 gram of niter oxidizes 2.39 grams of lead. The actual number of grams of lead oxidized, determined by a considerable number of experiments, has been found to be 2.37. The analysis of the gas caught from the fusion showed 10.75 per cent. oxygen, the balance being nitrogen. Oxides of nitrogen were absent. This indicates that when niter is used in the crucible fusion, oxygen is evolved which, under certain conditions, may escape from the charge without reaction. As already stated, the niter will react with the reducing agent; expressing its oxidizing power in terms of lead is merely for convenience. In certain types of charges, *i.e.*, those containing litharge, niter, and reducing agent, or litharge, soda, niter, and reducing agent, practically theoretical results may be obtained; *e.g.*, the oxidizing power of niter as compared to charcoal is expressed by the following equation:

$$4KNO_3 + 5C = 2K_2O + 5CO_2 + 2N_2;$$

or 1 gram of niter oxidizes 0.15 gram of carbon.

Taking the reducing power of pure carbon as 34.5 grams of lead, the oxidizing power of niter against carbon, expressed in terms of lead, is 0.15×34.5, or 5.17 grams. Ten fusions of a charge composed of 85 grams PbO, 1 gram charcoal, 3 grams KNO_3, with 5 grams PbO as a cover, gave very concordant results, and showed the oxidizing power of niter to be 5.10. The reducing power of the charcoal was determined by five fusions with the same charge, omitting the KNO_3.[1] These results, of course, can also be obtained by an impure charcoal, for, taking one which has a reducing power of 26 grams of lead (this was used in the above fusions), it then contains $\frac{26.0}{34.5}$ or 0.765 gram pure carbon. If 3 grams of niter have been added to the charge, the available carbon for reduction will be 0.765−(3×0.15) or 0.315 gram, which will reduce 34.5×0.315, or 10.75, grams of lead. The oxidizing power of niter expressed in lead, then, is

$$\frac{26-10.75}{3}, \text{ or } 5.12 \text{ grams.}$$

Considering a sulphide and niter, and it is in this connection that niter is almost invariably used, the following reaction takes place in the litharge-soda charge already mentioned:

$$6KNO_3 + 2FeS_2 = Fe_2O_3 + SO_3 + 3K_2SO_4 + 3N_2$$
$$SO_3 + Na_2CO_3 = Na_2SO_4 + CO_2$$

or 1 gram of niter oxidizes 0.39 gram of pyrite. In the litharge-soda charge, 1 gram of pyrite reduces 12.22 grams of lead; there-

---

[1] This finding confirms that of E. H. Miller, in *Trans.* A. I. M. E., XXXIV, 395.

fore, 1 gram of niter in this instance would oxidize 12.22×0.39, or 4.76, grams of lead. The accompanying table[1] shows actual results obtained for the oxidizing power of niter against different reducing agents.

TABLE IV.—OXIDIZING POWER OF NITER

Reducing agent	Oxidizing power of niter in terms of lead
Pyrite	4.73 grams
Charcoal	5.15 grams
Flour	5.09 grams
Argol	4.76 grams

It follows, therefore, that the oxidizing power of niter varies with the reducing agent used.

When the assay charge contains silica and borax glass, the above figures no longer hold, for in their presence oxygen is evolved by the niter, which escapes from the charge, as in the case of the oxidation of metallic lead by niter. The amount of oxygen lost (thus reducing the oxidizing power of niter) is probably a function of the rate of rise of temperature, but evidence also points to the fact that silica reacts with the niter, setting free oxygen, at a temperature very close to that at which niter reacts with charcoal, or at which oxygen will react with carbon. Niter fuses at 339° C., but does not give off oxygen when fused alone until 530° C. is reached. Charcoal ignites at temperatures[2] ranging from 340° C. to 700° C., depending upon the temperature at which it was burnt, while silica begins to react with niter at very nearly 450° C., probably according to the following reaction:

$$2KNO_3 + SiO_2 = K_2SiO_3 + 5O + N_2$$

Thus, during the period in which the temperature in the crucible gradually rises to a yellow heat (that of the muffle), oxygen escapes during the range from 400° C. to 500° C., etc., this last being taken as an average temperature at which charcoal will begin actively to oxidize.[3]

---

[1] *Ibid.*

[2] From a number of experiments by the author, willow charcoal was found to begin reaction with niter at very close to 440° C.

[3] This is offered tentatively, as an explanation of what occurs.

Niter will begin to react with argol and pyrite at practically its melting-point.

The oxidizing power of niter against charcoal in charges containing silica will frequently vary between 3.7 and 4.2 grams of lead, averaging about 4 grams. This is 1.1 grams lower than in the litharge-soda charge. The oxidizing power of niter against sulphides is but little lowered by the presence of silica or borax glass. When the oxidizing power of niter against pyrite (sulphides) is considered, and expressed in terms of lead, the varying reducing power of suphides in different charges has to be taken into account. Taking as an example a charge containing considerable silica, so that a large part of the soda (alkaline base) is absorbed as a silicate, leaving but little to form sulphate from the oxidation of the pyrite, it is found that the reducing power of pyrite is 9 grams of lead, as already noted. In this charge, niter will react with pyrite as follows:

$$4FeS_2 + 10KNO_3 = 4FeO + 5K_2SO_4 + 3SO_2 + 5N_2;$$

or 1 gram of niter oxidizes 0.475 gram pyrite. The oxidizing power of niter expressed in lead is then 9×0.475, or 4.275 grams. Actually, it will be very little lower than this, as but little oxygen escapes without action. The actual figure obtained by experiment is very close to 4.20.

It is evident from this that the oxidizing power of niter varies with the type of charge used. It ranges, for pyrite, from about 4 grams in acid charges to 4.76 in basic charges (containing no silica). It varies still more with other sulphides. It has been the practice of assayers in making the niter fusion to run a preliminary assay in a comparatively basic charge (approximately the litharge-soda type), and use the figure obtained for the reducing power of the ore in this charge in calculating the amount of niter for the final fusion, usually made quite acid. In this way discordant results are obtained, for both the reducing power of the ore and the oxidizing power of niter vary in the different charges.

Supposing that the preliminary assay showed the reducing power of a nearly pure pyrite to be 12 grams of lead per gram of ore. Using a 0.5 assay ton in the final fusion, on this basis the amount of lead reduced would be 12×15, or 180 grams. Subtracting the weight of the lead button, 20, from this leaves the equivalent of 160 grams of lead to be oxidized. Taking it as the oxidizing power of niter in the final charge, 40 grams of niter would be added. But in the final charge, owing to its acidity, the reducing power of the pyrite is but 10 grams of lead per 1 gram of ore, and the total reducing power of 0.5 assay ton is 150 grams. It therefore follows that the final result will show no button. The oxidizing power for niter which should have been used is $\frac{12}{9}\times 4$, or 5.3, and 31 grams of niter added. This, then, would give approximately the proper sized button. As the range of reducing power for pyrite is from about 9 to 12.2 grams of lead, according to whether the charge is acid and contains little soda, or is of the litharge-soda type, the most satisfactory way to determine the amount of niter to add is to have the nature of the preliminary charge the same as that of the final charge, and then use the figure 4 to 4.2 as the oxidizing power of niter.[1] The following charges are recommended to determine oxidizing and reducing powers:

PRELIMINARY ASSAY, No. 1

5 grams of pyritous ore
8 grams of SiO_2
100 grams of PbO
12 grams of Na_2CO_3
Borax glass cover

PRELIMINARY ASSAY, No. 2

5 grams of pyritous ore
8 grams of SiO_2
100 grams of PbO
12 grams of Na_2CO_3
3 grams of KNO_3
Borax glass cover

The difference in weight of the lead buttons of preliminary assays Nos. 1 and 2, divided by 3, will give the oxidizing power of niter in the type of charge used. The weight of the button of preliminary assay No. 1, divided by 5, gives the reducing power of the ore.

PRELIMINARY ASSAY, No. 3

5 grams of pyritous ore
100 grams of PbO
12 grams of Na_2CO_3
Salt cover

It will be noted that the reducing power of the ore is greater than that obtained in preliminary assay No. 1. In order to determine the reducing power of argol and charcoal, make up the following charges in duplicate:

PRELIMINARY ASSAY, No. 4

5 grams SiO_2
60 grams PbO
10 grams Na_2CO_3
2 grams argol
Borax glass cover

PRELIMINARY ASSAY, No. 5

5 grams SiO_2
60 grams PbO
10 grams Na_2CO_3
1 gram charcoal or coke or coal dust
Borax glass cover

---

[1] This has reference to pure dry KNO_3.

In order to determine the oxidizing power of niter as compared to charcoal, make up the following charge in duplicate:

PRELIMINARY ASSAY, No. 6

5 grams SiO_2	1 gram charcoal, etc.
60 grams PbO	3 grams KNO_3
10 grams Na_2CO_3	Borax glass cover

Calculate results as directed for niter in pyritous ores.

Certain basic ores will have an appreciable oxidizing power, so that when the usual amount of reducing agent is added to the charge to obtain a 20-gram lead button, it is found that, due to the oxidizing power of the ore, the button is deficient in size. The oxidizing ingredients of an ore are generally hematite (Fe_2O_3), magnetite (Fe_3O_4), and manganese oxides; *e.g.*, MnO_2. The reaction which takes place is as follows:

$$2Fe_2O_3 + C = 4FeO + CO_2$$

One gram of Fe_2O_3 requires 0.037 gram of carbon to reduce it to FeO.

In order to determine the oxidizing power of an ore, make up the following charge, if the ore consists mostly of base. When considerable silica is present in the ore, decrease the silica in the charge:

1 assay ton of ore	15 grams SiO_2
20 grams Na_2CO_3	1.5 grams coal
90 grams PbO	Borax glass cover

CHAPTER VI

THE CRUCIBLE ASSAY; ASSAY SLAGS

In almost every instance, when a crucible assay is to be made, the ore and the fluxes added are thoroughly incorporated by mixing, so that, theoretically at least, every particle of the ore is in contact with a particle or particles of fluxes and reducing agent, the most favorable condition to produce a thorough reaction among them. The separation of the precious metals is dependent upon their affinity for metallic lead, forming an alloy of lead, gold and silver, in which lead greatly preponderates, and which readily settles by gravity from the balance of the ore and fluxes which have united to form a slag. The ore to be assayed must in all instances be in a finely crushed condition, varying in American practice, from 80-mesh up to 200-mesh material. What takes place within the crucible depends upon some or all of the following factors:

1. The fineness of crushing. Are all the particles of gold and silver or their alloy present, entirely set free from the inclosing gangue? In some ores this takes place with much coarser crushing than in others. In other ores the metals are so finely disseminated that all are not set free within the limits of crushing as carried out.

2. The mode of occurrence of the gold and silver. Is it in the free state, as is most generally the case with gold, or are the precious metals in the form of a more or less complex mineral compound (tellurides, argentite, etc.), which must be decomposed before the gold and silver will alloy with the lead?

3. The physical properties of the slag produced; *e.g.*, its formation point, its fluidity at temperatures somewhat above its formation point, and its fluidity after superheating.

4. The chemical nature of the slag, its acidity or basicity, the nature of the bases present, more particularly copper, zinc, antimony, manganese, iron, etc.

If a crucible be broken open and its contents examined shortly after fusion has commenced, these will be found to consist of a heterogeneous mass through which are scattered innumerable particles of lead, both microscopic and macroscopic. The larger particles have been formed by the coalescence of the smaller particles gradually settling through the charge toward the bottom of the crucible to form the final lead button as the temperature rises and the charge becomes more fluid and less resistant. It is evident that the completeness of the collection of the precious metals depends upon the main factors already outlined. The temperature at which carbon begins to react with PbO to form Pb[1] is 530 to 555° C., well below 884° C., the melting-point of PbO. The formation point of a borate silicate, PbO, Na_2O, $4SiO_2$, $2B_2O_3$ (Seger Cone No. 0.022) the constituents of which are contained in nearly all assay charges, is 590° C.

In the fusion of a mixture containing silica, various bases and borax glass, that silicate-borate having the lowest formation point will form, and then as the temperature rises absorb either silica or base or both, as these are in excess of the ratio required to form the lowest formation-point compound. If the temperature does not rise high enough to cause this absorption, the excess of silica or base or both will remain in suspension in the formed silicate-borate, practically in an unaltered condition. If the formed silicate, etc., constitutes the greater part of the mass, there will be an imperfect non-homogeneous slag; if the excess of silica or base forms the greater part of the material, there will be a slightly fritted mass.

Taking the simplest case, and also the most uncommon, that of an ore containing free gold completely liberated by crushing, the particle of lead,[2] formed at a comparatively low temperature, can unite at once, as soon as formed, with the gold particle not inclosed in gangue and commence settling to the bottom to form the lead button. It is evident that in this instance the homogeneous fusion and chemical decomposition of the ore are immaterial. Taking, however, the far more common case, in which the metals are not completely liberated by crushing, it is evident that the particle of gold still inclosed within the gangue cannot be reached by the lead already reduced, and it becomes practically essential to hold the lead in place until the ore particle containing the gold

---

[1] Doeltz und Graumann, *Metallurgie*, IV, 420. According to Roscoe and Schorlemmer, *Treatise on Chemistry*, II, 865 (1907), CO reacts with PbO to form Pb, at 100° C. H reacts with PbO to form Pb at 310° C. Mostowitsch, *Metallurgie*, IV, 648.

[2] There will probably be many particles of lead for each gold particle present, so that no gold will escape for lack of lead.

is thoroughly broken up chemically and liquefied, so that the lead can absorb the gold. If the lead settles through the charge before this decomposition takes place, gold will remain in the slag. The only way to control this condition is:

(*a*) By fine crushing, liberating the metals as completely as possible.

(*b*) By the choice of a slag having the proper physical properties, *i.e.*, a low formation point and a viscous nature near the formation point.

(*c*) By a comparatively slow fusion during the early stages of the assay, to prevent as much as possible the rapid settling away of the lead particles through the still existing interstices of the charge.

Where compounds of the precious metals are in the ore, such as argentite (Ag_2S), tellurides, calaverite and sylvanite, ($AuAgTe_4$), etc., these are readily decomposed by the litharge as follows:

$$Ag_2S + 2PbO = 2PbAg + SO_2$$

The tellurides will be especially considered in Chapter X, on "Special Methods of Assay."

ASSAY SLAGS.—An assay slag from the crucible assay consists in most instances of silicates and borates of metallic bases. While usually of a homogeneous nature, a slag is rarely a chemical compound. It is to be considered in most cases as a complex "solid solution," this term as applied here including both the crystalline isomorphous mixtures, or "mixed crystals," and the amorphous glasses. As an example: Litharge with silica forms certain silicates which are chemical compounds, but which have not been definitely determined, though very likely Pb_2SiO_4 is one of them, judging by cooling curves which have been taken.[1] This silicate is capable of dissolving either PbO or SiO_2 and forming homogeneous "solid solution" within certain limits, the solid solutions in cases when the silica contents are above 11.94 per cent.—corresponding to Pb_2SiO_4—being glasses.

In a similar way all the common bases, Na_2O, K_2O, FeO, CaO, MgO, Al_2O_3, ZnO and MnO form silicates which are soluble in each other when molten, and when frozen will form either complex isomorphous mixtures or amorphous glassy "solid solutions." An assay slag is therefore usually a complex

---

[1] Wl. Mostowitsch, *Metallurgie*, IV, 651. S. Hilpert, *Metallurgie*, V, 535.

"solid solution." Boric acid and alkaline borates act similarly to silica, and if borax is used in the fusion the final slag will be a complex "solid solution" of silicates and borates of PbO, Na_2O, FeO, CaO, etc., dependent upon the bases in the ore and the fluxes used.

Silicates are defined in degree by the ratio of oxygen in the base to that in the acid. The chemical classification is as follows:

TABLE V.—SILICATE DEGREES

Name	Oxygen Ratio, Base to Acid	Example
Orthosilicate	1 to 1	$MgO.FeO.SiO_2$
Metasilicate	1 to 2	$MgO.CaO.2SiO_2$
Sesquisilicate	1 to 3	$K_2O.Al_2O_3.6SiO_2$
Bisilicate	1 to 4	$CaO.2SiO_2$

The metallurgical classification is made on the same basis, *i.e.*, oxygen in the base to that in the acid, but is somewhat different. It is the one adopted in these notes.

TABLE VI.—SILICATE DEGREES

Formula, RO (base)	Name	Formula, R_2O_3 (base)
$4RO. SiO_2$	Subsilicate	$4R_2O_3. 3SiO_2$
$2RO. SiO_2$	Monosilicate	$2R_2O_3. 3SiO_2$
$4RO. 3SiO_2$	Sesquisilicate	$4R_2O_3. 9SiO_2$
$RO. SiO_2$	Bisilicate	$R_2O_3. 3SiO_2$
$2RO. 3SiO_2$	Trisilicate	$2R_2O_3. 9SiO_2$

Borates may be classified in a somewhat similar manner.

In general, it may be stated that the higher the silicate degree, the more infusible is the mixture, and that a polybasic mixture, one of many bases, is more easily fusible than one of few. These general statements are not without exceptions, for certain bisilicates and trisilicates have a lower fusing point than the corresponding monosilicate, etc. It also depends greatly upon the base what the fusibility of the silicates will be. PbO, Na_2O, and

K_2O give easily fusible silicates; FeO and MnO give comparatively readily fusible silicates; Al_2O_3, CaO, and MgO give difficultly fusible silicates. When, however, silicates of all these various bases are mixed and go into solution as a homogeneous mass, the effect of this mixture on the melting-point of the mass is often to lower it. In fact, the silicate mixtures are to be looked upon from the same point of view as metallic alloys; there may be eutectic mixtures, *i.e.*, mixtures of two or more constituents which have a lower melting-point than either of the constitutents, as is illustrated in the accompanying diagram.[1]

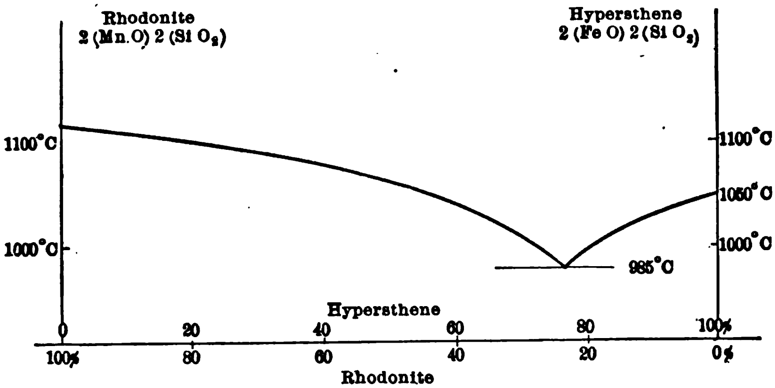


FIG. 46.—FREEZING-POINT CURVE; RHODONITE-HYPERSTHENE.

The eutectic mixture, or the composition of lowest melting-point in the series occurs at 20 per cent. hypersthene (the bisilicate of iron) and 80 per cent. rhodonite (the bisilicate of manganese). The melting-point of this mixture is 985° C., which is considerably lower than that of either constituent alone. In the series $CaSiO_3 - Na_2SiO_3$ a minimum occurs in the freezing-point curve at a composition of 80 per cent. Na_2SiO_3 and 20 per cent. $CaSiO_3$, the freezing temperature being 920° C. while the freezing point of Na_2SiO_3 is about 1010° C. and that of $CaSiO_3$ is 1505° C.[2]

Typical Assay Slags.—A slag of low formation temperature and considerable viscosity at that temperature corresponds to Seger Cone No. 0.022 $- Na_2O.PbO.4SiO_2.2B_2O_3$, 590° C. This may be written: $PbO.4SiO_2.Na_2B_4O_7$.

---

[1] J. H. L. Vogt, *Die Silikatschmelzlösungen*, II, Christiania.

[2] R. C. Wallace, *Zeit. Anorg. Chem.*, LXIII, 2

By calculation from the atomic weights the following charge will yield this slag:

PbO	33.3 grams
SiO_2	36.2 grams
$Na_2B_4O_7$	30.4 grams

The slag, corresponding to Seger Cone 0.017 and melting at 740° C., may be desirable for aluminous ores:

($Na_2O.PbO.Al_2O_3.6SiO_2.2B_2O_3$), which may be written ($Na_2B_4O_7$. PbO. Al_2O_3. $6SiO_2$).

The following charge will yield this slag:

$Na_2B_4O_7$	22.9 grams	Al_2O_3	11.5 grams
PbO	24.9 grams	SiO_2	40.7 grams

TABLE VII.—ASSAY SLAGS[1]

Formula	Silicate degree	Approximate temperature (Centigrade) at which fluid	Remarks
1. $2Na_2O.SiO_2$	Monosilicate	1070	Vitreous, colorless, transparent.
2. $Na_2O.SiO_2$	Bisilicate	1090	Stony, white, crystalline.
3. $2PbO.SiO_2$	Monosilicate	1030	Vitreous, light yellow, transparent.
4. $PbO.SiO_2$	Bisilicate	1050	Vitreous, light yellow, transparent.
5. $Na_2O.FeO.SiO_2$	Monosilicate	1070	Very fluid, stony black.
6. $Na_2O.FeO.2SiO$	Bisilicate	1070	Vitreous, black.
7. $PbO.FeO.SiO_2$	Monosilicate	1100	Resinous, black.
8. $Na_2O.PbO.SiO_2$	Monosilicate	1020	Vitreous, yellow-green.
9. $Na_2O.PbO.2SiO_2$	Bisilicate	1030	Vitreous, yellow-green.
10. $2(PbO.FeO.CaO)3SiO_2$	Monosilicate	1110	Vitreous, black.
11. $Na_2O.PbO.FeO.CaO.2SiO_2$	Monosilicate	1030	Vitreous, black, contains sq. crystals.
12. $Na_2O.PbO.FeO.CaO.4SiO_2$	Bisilicate	1100	Vitreous, black.
13. $2(Na_2O.PbO.CaO)3SiO_2$	Monosilicate	1090	Stony, light yellow.
14. $2(Na_2O.FeO.CaO)3SiO_2$	Monosilicate	1150	Viscous, stony, gray-brown.
15. $2(Na_2O.PbO.FeO)3SiO_2$	Monosilicate	1030	Vitreous, black.

A partial replacement of the silica by borax glass in the foregoing slags will appreciably lower the formation points.

Bases such as FeO, CaO, MgO, MnO, BaO, and Al_2O_3 are present in greater or lesser quantity in almost all ores, and SiO_2 is present in practically every ore, so that such slags as those

---

[1] Elmer E. West, Laboratory, S. D. School of Mines, 1904

Stony slags indicate incomplete solution of some of the ingredients.

outlined must necessarily be made. The easily fusible bases PbO and Na_2O serve to lower the formation point of the slag. If it is accepted that the composition of the slag in the assay is practically the constant factor, it is evident that when the approximate composition of the ore is known, we will add either basic or acid fluxes, in such proportions as to produce the proper slag decided upon. The most desirable constitution for an assay slag in general, is that of a monosilicate or a sesquisilicate, sometimes, but more rarely, a bisilicate. If the ore is basic a bisilicate may be approached, if acid a monosilicate, or even a sub-silicate, in order to insure complete decomposition of the ore.

The accompanying table will simplify slag calculations:

TABLE VIII.—THE CALCULATION OF SLAGS[1]

UNIT MOLECULAR BASE RATIO; E.G., PbO: Na_2O: FeO, ETC. = 1: 1: 1

One part of base by weight	Parts of other bases necessary						Parts of SiO_2 necessary for monosilicate
	Na_2O	PbO	CaO	Al_2O_3	FeO	ZnO	
Na_2O	1.000	3.590	0.903	1.646	1.160	1.311	0.486
PbO	0.279	1.000	0.252	0.459	0.323	0.365	0.136
FeO	0.862	3.095	0.779	1.419	1.000	1.130	0.419
CaO	1.108	3.976	1.000	1.823	1.284	1.452	0.539
Al_2O_3	0.608	2.181	0.549	1.000	0.705	0.797	0.886
CuO	0.780	2.801	0.704	1.284	0.905	1.023	0.379
ZnO	0.763	2.738	0.689	1.255	0.885	1.000	0.371

One part by weight of SiO_2 requires to form the monosilicate	Na_2O 2.07 parts	PbO 7.36 parts	CaO 1.86 parts	Al_2O_3 1.14 parts	FeO 2.40 parts	ZnO 2.70 parts	CuO 2.63 parts

When a bisilicate is to be calculated, the silica required for a monosilicate is determined and then multiplied by two. *Vice versa*, when the bases for the monosilicate have been calculated and a bisilicate is to be formed, the bases must be divided by two. The same reasoning applies to other silicate degrees.

---

[1] Based on Balling's table.

Example of the Calculation of an Assay Slag.—The problem is to calculate a charge to produce the following monosilicate: $Na_2O.PbO.FeO.CaO.2SiO_2$. Taking as the unit 10 grams of Na_2O, it follows from the preceding table that the weights of the substances required are:

Na_2O	10×1	=10.0	grams
PbO	10×3.59	=35.9	grams
FeO	10×1.16	=11.6	grams
CaO	10×0.903	= 9.03	grams

The silica required will be:

for the	Na_2O	10 ×0.486	=4.86	grams
	PbO	35.90×0.136	=4.86	grams
	FeO	11.60×0.419	=4.86	grams
	CaO	9.03×0.539	=4.86	grams
	Total		19.44	grams SiO_2

The silica may be determined by calculating it for one base and multiplying that figure by the number of oxygen molecules in the bases present, after having reduced the slag formula to its lowest possible terms. Before making up the charge, it is essential to remember that the Na_2O in this instance is furnished in the form of $NaHCO_3$, which contains approximately 40 per cent. of Na_2O, and that the FeO is furnished by an iron ore of the following approximate composition:

Fe_2O_3, 80 per cent.; SiO_2, 17 per cent.

The lime is furnished by limestone, $CaCO_3$, practically pure. It is also necessary to provide a lead button; so extra litharge must be furnished. To reduce the lead, coal dust is added. Some of the coal will be used up to reduce the Fe_2O_3 to FeO. Hence the following calculations are to be made: 10 grams Na_2O are required; therefore $\frac{10}{40}\times 100=25$ grams of $NaHCO_3$ must be added. PbO contains 92 per cent. of Pb; therefore, in order to obtain a 20-gram lead button, $\frac{20\times 100}{92}=22$ grams of PbO must be added, in addition to the 35.9 grams for the silicate—a total of 57.9 grams of PbO. Eleven and six-tenths grams of FeO are required. Fe_2O_3 consists of 90 per cent. of FeO and 10 per cent. of O_2; and as the ore is 80 per cent. of Fe_2O_3, $\frac{11.6\times 100}{90\times 80}$

$= 16.1$ grams of ore will be required. The limestone contains 54 per cent. CaO; therefore, $\frac{9.03 \times 100}{54} = 16.7$ grams of limestone will be required.

The coal in use has a reducing power of 20 grams of lead per gram of coal.

The following reaction takes place between carbon and the Fe_2O_3.

$$2Fe_2O_3 + C = 4FeO + CO_2.$$

One gram of Fe_2O_3 requires $\frac{12}{320} = 0.037$ gram of charcoal. But as the coal used is only $\frac{20 \times 100}{34.4} = 58$ per cent. as strong as charcoal, the following quantity will have to be added to the 16.1 grams of Fe_2O_3 to reduce it:

$$\frac{0.037 \times 16.1 \times 80}{0.58} = 0.82 \text{ gram coal.}$$

To this must be added 1 gram for the reduction of the 20-gram lead button, giving 1.82 grams of coal to be added.

Since the iron ore contains silica, this is to be deducted from the silica calculated. The amount of SiO_2 in the ore is 16.1×17 per cent. $= 2.74$ grams.

The correct charge then is:

25 grams......	$NaHCO_3$	16.7 grams.....	limestone
57.9 grams......	PbO	16.7 grams.....	silica (19.44–2.74)
16.1 grams......	Fe_2O_3 (iron ore)	1.82 grams.....	coal

Salt cover

Following is the calculation of the same slag, but for a quartz ore containing 95 per cent. SiO_2. The formula for the slag is: $Na_2O.PbO.FeO.CaO.2SiO_2$. Taking as the unit 1 assay ton of ore, or, in round numbers, 30 grams, this will contain 28.50 grams of SiO_2. These 28.5 grams are to be divided into 4 equal parts to satisfy the 4 bases present. Therefore, 7.1 grams of SiO_2 will go to such an amount of each base as will form a monosilicate.

7.1 grams SiO_2 require $7.1 \times 2.07 = 14.7$ grams Na_2O
7.1 grams SiO_2 require $7.1 \times 7.36 = 52.25$ grams PbO
7.1 grams SiO_2 require $7.1 \times 2.40 = 17.04$ grams FeO
7.1 grams SiO_2 require $7.1 \times 1.86 = 13.20$ grams CaO

The bicarbonate of soda required is $\frac{14.70 \times 100}{40} = 37$ grams.

The PbO required is $52.25 + 22 = 74.25$ grams including the lead button.

The $FeCO_3$ (siderite) required is $\frac{17.04 \times 100}{62} = 27$ grams.

The limestone required is $\frac{13.20 \times 100}{54} = 24.4$ grams.

The complete charge is:

1 assay ton ore		27 grams	$FeCO_3$
37 grams	$NaHCO_3$	24.5 grams	$CaCO_3$
74 grams	PbO	1 gram	coal
	Salt cover		

In one case the ore is of a basic nature—hematite and limestone (17 grams of each), and in the other case it is of an acid nature—quartz; yet the slag produced is the same in both cases. This brings out the fact that the slag is the constant and that fluxes are added of such nature and in such quantity, determined by the ore, as to produce a slag of fairly constant composition. It is to be noted that the slag made in the two assays contains four bases, PbO, Na_2O, FeO, CaO, and that these are present in unit molecular base ratio. As a matter of fact, the assayer rarely adds CaO or FeO as fluxes, but when these are present in the slag, they are derived from the ore. The bases added as fluxes are practically limited to three, PbO, Na_2O and, at times, K_2O, so that when an ore consisting chiefly of SiO_2 is to be assayed, the slag made will approximate a monosilicate and borate of lead oxide and soda.

The table of assay slags given mentions only those in which the bases are present in the unit molecular ratio. It is evident that where an ore is considered in which numerous bases are present, these are not contained in the unit molecular ratio, so that the formula of the slag made will rather have this general form:

$$(xPbO, yNa_2O, zFeO, tMgO)\ vSiO_2,$$

in which, for a monosilicate, considering the letters as oxygen coefficients, $x + y + z + t = 2v$. In order to get a slag of low formation point, the coefficients of the more infusible bases, such as CaO, MgO, Al_2O_3, will have to be materially smaller than those of the more fusible bases, PbO, Na_2O, and FeO.

In assay practice, it is neither possible nor desirable to make analyses of ore before assaying for gold and silver. The assayer, however, is supposed to have a good working knowledge of lithology and mineralogy, which will enable him to form a correct judgment of the contents of his ore within fair limits. It will be comparatively easy for him to tell at once whether he has limestone or dolomite, or an ore containing much limonite or hematite or the iron sulphides; or whether magnesia, baryta or other bases are present, and in what general proportions. Following are analyses of silicious and lead-antimonial ores:

TABLE IX.—SILICIOUS ORES

	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4	No. 5	No. 6
Gold	0.63 oz.	0.85 oz.	3.35 oz.	2.00 oz.	0.78 oz.	0.90 oz.
Silver	2.00 oz.	6.08 oz.	1.75 oz.	0.62 oz.	1.00 oz.	....
	per cent.	per cent.	per cent.	per cent.	per cent.	per cent.
Silica	65.38	80.00	80.90	84.80	77.38	93.72
Iron	13.40	7.50	9.94	7.50	3.54	2.67
Sulphur	11.40	4.40	4.53	0.75	4.42	0.69
Arsenic	0.90	2.00	0.29	0.00	0.55	0.02
Antimony	trace	trace	trace	trace	trace	0.089
Tellurium	0.003	trace	0.007	trace	....	....
Zinc	....	....	....	....	....	....
Copper	0.02	0.004	0.013	0,008	trace	....
Manganese	trace	0.54	trace	0.96	....	0.082
Alumina	5.43	1.79	1.70	1.02	2.80	3.53
Lime	2.10	1.70	0.50	0.90	0.56	....
Magnesia	0.20	....	trace	....	trace	....

TABLE X.—LEAD-ANTIMONIAL ORES

	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
Silica	60.1 per cent.	57.65 per cent.	59.50 per cent.
Ferrous oxide	5.2 per cent.	0.70 per cent.	4.60 per cent.
Alumina	9.5 per cent.	1.40 per cent.	9.00 per cent.
Magnesia	2.68 per cent.	2.09 per cent.	3.00 per cent.
Lime	trace	trace	trace
Lead	10.6 per cent.	16.86 per cent.	10.1 per ceat.
Antimony	4.4 per cent.	11.84 per cent.	7.55 per cent.
Sulphur	0.5 per cent.	....	0.44 per cent.
Water	0.3 per cent.	....	0.40 per cent.

TABLE XI.—HEMATITE

Analysis of a Hematite	
Silica	14.20 per cent.
Ferrous oxide	73.68 per cent.
Alumina	5.03 per cent.
Lime	0.57 per cent.
Manganous oxide	0.19 per cent.
Phosphorus	0.101 per cent.

TABLE XII.—LIMESTONE

Analysis of a Limestone	
Silica	1.94 per cent.
Alumina and ferric oxide	0.68 per cent.
Magnesia	0.18 per cent.
Lime	53.61 per cent.
Carbonic acid	43.81 per cent.
Water	0.11 per cent.

These analyses are given to show what the chief base constituents may be, and how ores will range from acid types to basic ones. Whenever sulphides are present, it is to be noted that the oxidation of these leaves basic oxides to be fluxed.

At times, instead of silicate and borate slags, it is desirable to make oxide slags in the crucible assay. This, of course, can only be done when silica is absent from the ores, or when a very large excess of litharge is used in the fusion. Litharge, which melts at 884° C., possesses the property of dissolving or holding in suspension certain quantities of other metallic oxides. These slags are discussed in the chapter "Assay of Impure Ores."

The charge for the monosilicate of lead and soda is (using the unit molecular base ratio):

0.5 assay ton silica or quartz ore
39 grams $NaHCO_3$
55 grams Pbo
Borax glass cover

For the bisilicate it is:

0.5 assay ton silica or quartz ore
20 grams $NaHCO_3$
28 grams PbO
Borax glass cover

Allowing for a 20-gram lead button, the charges are:

No. 1, Monosilicate ore (quartz), 0.5 assay ton	No. 2, sesquisilicate (approximate) ore (quartz), 0.5 assay ton	No. 3, bisilicate ore (quartz), 0.5 assay ton
Na_2CO_3.....26 grams	Na_2CO_3..........20 grams	$NaCO_3$.....14 grams.
PbO........77 grams	PbO.............60 grams	PbO.......50 grams.
Coal........ 1 gram	Coal............. 1 gram	Coal........ 1 gram
Borax glass cover	Borax glass cover	Borax glass cover

All of the above charges will yield satisfactory slags in an ore assay if the ore is of the nature described. No. 3 is the cheapest in point of cost; No. 2 is the one most frequently made.

Color of Slags.—Most slags from ore assays will be from light to very dark green in color or almost black, this color being due to various proportions of ferrous silicate. When iron is absent, the color of lead silicates (yellow) may predominate, or white and gray or colorless slags, due to silicates of CaO,MgO,ZnO, etc., be produced. Copper produces red slags, due to cuprous silicate. Cobalt gives blue slags. When much lime is present in an ore, this is best calculated to a bisilicate or even higher, while the other bases can be calculated to the monosilicate.

CHAPTER VII

CUPELLATION

Cupellation has for its object the oxidation of the lead in the gold, silver, etc., alloy to PbO, which in part (98.5 per cent.) is absorbed by the cupel, and in part (1.5 per cent.) volatilized. The silver and gold of the alloy are left as a metallic bead. The process is carried out in cupels. Cupels are shallow porous dishes, made generally of bone-ash, or magnesia, produced by calcining magnesite. Portland cement may be used as a cupel material.

Leached wood-ashes (particularly from beech-wood) and lime and magnesia have also been used for cupels. A mixture of bone-ash and leached wood-ashes, in the proportion of 1 to 2 and 2 to 1 respectively, has been used, and is said to give a much smaller absorption of the precious metals than bone-ash cupels.[1]

Bone Ash Cupels.—The bone which yields the bone-ash on calcining has the following composition.[2]

	Sheep bones	Cattle bones
$Ca_3(PO_4)_2$	62.70 per cent.	58.30 per cent.
$CaCO_3$	7.00 per cent.	7.00 per cent.
$Mg_3(PO_4)_2$	1.59 per cent.	2.09 per cent.
CaF_2	2.17 per cent.	1.96 per cent.
Organic matter	26.54 per cent.	30.58 per cent.

These bones will produce bone-ash of the following composition:

	No. 1	No. 2
$Ca_3(PO_4)_2$	84.39 per cent.	83.07 per cent.
$CaCO_3$	9.42 per cent.	10.00 per cent.
CaF_2	4.05 per cent.	3.88 per cent.
$Mg_3(PO_4)_2$	2.15 per cent.	2.98 per cent.

---

[1] Kerl, *Probir Kunst*, 1886, p. 91.

[2] Hemtz, *Erdman's Jour. für P. Chem.*, XLVIII, 24.

The bone-ash used for cupels must be specially treated by washing with an aqueous solution of ammonium chloride (this salt to the extent of 2 per cent. of the weight of the bone-ash to be treated).[1] This reacts with $CaCO_3$ and any CaO present, converting them into $CaCl_2$, which is removed by washing with water. The presence of $CaCO_3$ is very undesirable in bone-ash for cupels, as it begins to give off CO_2 at 800° C., about the temperature of the beginning of cupellation, causing a serious spitting of the lead button, which entails a loss of the precious metals. Cupels should not be kept where the nitrous fumes from parting can be absorbed by them, as these will form $Ca(NO_3)_2$ with any CaO that may be present, which also is decomposed about the temperature of cupellation. Bone-ash melts at about 1450° C. (Hempel).

The physical nature of the cupel, especially as regards porosity, is very important. For this reason there should be a careful adjustment of the relative amounts of different sized particles present. Practically, only the fraction of 1 per cent. of the bone-ash should remain on a 30-mesh screen. If there is an insufficiency of fine particles in the bone-ash, the cupel will be too porous and cause a relatively heavy absorption of gold and silver. If the bone-ash is too fine, the cupels made from it will be too dense, prolonging the cupellation and causing losses, mainly by increased volatilization.

The following is a screen analysis of the bone-ash commonly purchased, but which is rather coarse:

Through a	20-mesh screen,	100	per cent.
On a	30-mesh screen,	2.90	per cent.
On a	40-mesh screen,	6.40	per cent.
On a	60-mesh screen,	10.04	per cent.
On a	80-mesh screen,	2.00	per cent.
On a	100-mesh screen,	11.20	per cent.
Through a	100-mesh screen,	68.88	per cent.

Cupels should be as uniform as possible as regards density, and for this reason are best made by machine, in which a constant pressure may be obtained, rather than by hand molds. Fig. 47 shows a good type of cupel machine. Considerable pressure may be used, and the cupels made quite firm. It is not possible to specify the proper condition in definite terms, but a batch of cupels, after being made up and carefully dried for at least three weeks or a month, should be tested by cupeling a weighed quan-

---

[1] W. Bettel, *Proc. Chem. and Met. Soc. of S. A.*, II, 599.

tity (200 mgs.) of c. p. silver with 20 grams of lead at the proper temperature, 850° C., and the loss noted. It should not exceed from 1.5 to 1.8 per cent.

The bone-ash to be made into cupels is mixed with from 8 to 12 per cent. of water, in which is dissolved a little K_2CO_3, or to which has been added a little molasses or stale beer. After making, the cupels should be carefully and slowly dried. If possible, cupels should be several months old before using. In the Royal British Mint no cupels less than two years old are used for bullion assays.

FIG. 47.—CUPEL MACHINE.

If cupels are too rapidly dried, or have been made up too wet, they crack and check when placed in the furnace and make the assays conducted in them unreliable.

The importance of good cupels cannot be overestimated. Very frequently, inaccuracies in the assays are due chiefly to the cupel. The shape of the cupel has some influence on the loss of precious metals by absorption. If the cupel is very flat and shallow, so that the molten lead covers a large area and has little depth, the time of cupellation is decreased as the surface exposed to oxidation is increased, but as the absorption of precious metals is probably a function of the area exposed, it will be large in shallow cupels.[1]

Magnesia Cupels.—Of recent years the so-called "patent" cupels have come into wide use especially in England and South Africa and to a lesser extent in the United States. These cupels are made almost invariably of a magnesia base. This magnesia is produced by calcining crude Austrian, Californian or Turkish magnesite, and is used largely in the steel industry for basic refractory brick.

The composition is about 90 per cent MgO, and 10 per cent. of impurities, chiefly CaO, Fe_2O_3, Al_2O_3 and SiO_2. The cupels are invariably very hard and firm, of a brown color and are formed under high pressure. The exact composition of the cupels is generally a trade secret. Magnesia cupels cannot very readily be made in the laboratory like bone-ash cupels, and in almost all instances their cost is higher. A number of brands are on the market, as the Morganite cupel, made by the Morgan Crucible Co., Battersea Works, London, those made by Deleuil, Paris, and the Mabor, Scalite, Velterite, Star, etc., brands. Morganite cupels, 31.5 m.m. top diameter (about 1.25 in.) the common size, cost $3.35 per 100 in St. Louis.

The properties of various types of cupels are discussed in a following section.

Portland Cement Cupels.—Satisfactory cupels may be made of ordinary Portland cement provided the amount of mixing water is carefully adjusted.[2] The amount of water should be 8 per cent. of the weight of the cement. If less than 5 per cent. water is used the cupels are too fragile, if 20 per cent. is used they will not readily pass the cupel machine. Upon heating, cupels with less than 5 per cent. and with more than 15 per cent. water cracked about the edges. Cupels made of one-half cement and one-half bone-ash give good results.

Cement cupels are very cheap as compared to bone-ash. Cement will cost from 35 cents to $1.00 per 100 lb., while bone-ash costs from $5.00 to $8.00 per 100 lb. Cement cupels should be thoroughly dried before use, otherwise they will develop cracks during heating.

---

[1] H. K. Edmands, *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, LXXX, 245.

[2] T. P. Holt and N. C. Christensen, "Experiments with Portland Cement Cupels," *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, XC, 560. J. W. Merritt, "Cement vs. Bone-Ash Cupels," *Min. and Sci. Press*, C. 649.

CUPELLATION.[1]—When ready to cupel lead buttons, the cupels are placed, empty, in the red-hot muffle and allowed to remain there for about 10 minutes in order to expel any moisture, or organic matter present (if molasses water has been used in making them up). If the buttons were placed into the cold cupel, the lead would melt before all the remaining moisture is expelled, which would then pass up violently through the molten lead, causing what is termed "spitting," *i.e.*, the projection of small lead particles, carrying gold and silver from the cupel. Some cupels, made from bone-ash containing $CaCO_3$, will commence to spit after the cupellation has proceeded for some time and the temperature has risen to above 800° C. This can be stopped by pulling the cupel to the cooler (front) part of the muffle, although the cupellation, after spitting, is to be considered unreliable. When a piece of wood or coal is placed in the muffle to "open up" lead buttons, the cupels absorb gases at times, which later on, when the temperature rises, are again expelled, with a spitting of the lead.

When the lead button is put into the hot cupel, the lead melts (326° C.) and is covered by a gray-black scum. If the lead button is practically pure, as it should be, this black scum disappears when the lead reaches a temperature of 850° C. This is called the "opening up" or "uncovering" of the lead button. The molten lead then appears bright, begins to "drive," and active and rapid oxidation commences. Lead buttons should uncover as soon as possible in the muffle. If other and more difficultly fusible metals, such as Cu, Fe, etc., are present, the temperature of uncovering is higher and the temperature required for cupellation is higher. These foreign metals should, however, as a general rule, be absent.

Little flakes of PbO form on the surface of the molten lead and slide down the convex surface of the button, and are absorbed by the porous mass of the cupel. The process of cupellation is dependent upon the relation of the surface of the cupel to that of the molten lead alloy and the litharge which is formed by oxidation. There is a great difference between the surface tension of molten lead and litharge and while litharge can "wet" the bone ash surface and hence be absorbed, molten lead cannot do so, or only to a very slight extent and hence is not absorbed. In the same manner metallic silver and gold, left on the cupel by

---

[1] The description which follows refers in the main to bone-ash cupels.

the oxidation of the lead will not be absorbed by the cupel. As will be noted further on there is always a loss of precious metal during cupellation, the greater part of which is caused by absorption by the cupel. Whether this absorption is due to some small part of the lead alloy passing into the cupel, or to an oxidation of some silver with consequent absorption has never been definitely determined. It is true that the different cupel materials and the physical condition of the cupel as regards porosity influence absorption, the greatest factor, however, is temperature of cupellation, a comparatively slight increase of temperature causing a marked increase in absorption. Whether this increased absorption is due to an increased oxidation of the precious metal, or a decrease in the surface tension of the lead alloy is open to question. This subject is again referred to on page 133.

The temperature of cupellation is the most important single factor in the operation. Three distinct temperatures must be considered, (1) the temperature of the cupelling lead; (2) the temperature of the muffle, by which is meant the temperature of the interior of a blank cupel, directly adjoining the one containing the lead, and (3) the temperature of the air in the muffle, near the cupel. The vital temperature is that of the cupelling lead, but as this is difficult to measure except by special apparatus, the "muffle temperature," which always bears a distinct relation to the temperature of the cupelling lead is used hereafter in designating the "*temperature of cupellation.*"

The temperature of cupellation for pure lead buttons should be 850° C. to "uncover" the button, this may be lowered to about 770° C. during the major part of the cupellation, but must be raised again to about 830° C. near the end to finish the operation. This applies to bone-ash cupels. The temperature of the lead itself during cupellation is higher than that indicated by the blank cupel near it, owing to the rapid oxidation of the lead. This is shown by the brighter color of the lead.

Any foreign metals, as Cu, Sb, Fe, Zn, etc., which are present are oxidized (some by the PbO formed), and absorbed by the cupel, if not present in too large amounts.

$$Zn + PbO = Pb + ZnO.$$

Such elements as Sb, As, and Zn, when present in the button, are in part volatilized as oxides, and in part absorbed. When cupellation for silver is carried on, the temperature should not be above 820° C., in which case crystals of litharge (feathers) form on the side of the cupel toward the muffle mouth. If the temperature is too low for the cupel to successfully absorb practically all of the PbO, these feathers form low down in the cupel. When the temperature is about right, they form near the upper rim of the cupel. It is, however, to be noted that the draft through the muffle influences the formation of feather litharge; *i.e.*, if the draft is strong, feathers will form, although the temperature is somewhat above 820° C. During cupellation, the door of the muffle should never be left wide open, but should be set slightly ajar, so that the cold air will not strike directly upon the cupels. When silver and gold are cupelled for, owing to the higher melting-point of the silver-gold alloy, the finishing temperature will have to be 860° C. at least.

As the cupellation proceeds, the percentage of lead in the alloy decreases and that of Ag and Au increases. The litharge thrown off from the center of the button is in larger specks, and brilliant, and the button assumes a more rounded form. When this phenomenon appears, the cupel should be pushed back into the hotter part of the furnace or the temperature of the furnace raised somewhat. When the last of the Pb goes off, large buttons are covered with a brilliant film of colors (interference colors) and the button appears to revolve axially. The colors then disappear, the bead becomes dull, and then again takes on a silvery tinge.

If now the temperature of the muffle is below that of the melting-point of silver (962° C.), or below that of the gold-silver alloy constituting the bead, or if the cupel be withdrawn from the furnace, the "blick" or "brightening" or "flash" of the bead takes place; *i.e.*, the bead suddenly becomes very bright, at the moment of solidification, owing to the release of the latent heat of fusion, which raises the temperature of the bead very much for a short time. The bead has been in a state of surfusion, *i.e.*, in a state of fusion below its true freezing-point, toward the last of the cupelling operation; and if it be lightly jarred or the temperature allowed to drop still lower (by taking it out of the muffle), it suddenly congeals and assumes a state normal (solid) to the temperature existing. The release of the latent heat, raising the temperature of the bead, causes the brightening. The "brightening" of very small beads is rarely noticeable.

Silver and gold beads still containing small amounts of Pb or Cu do not brighten so noticeably. If even minute quantities of rhodium, iridium, ruthenium, osmium, or osmium-iridium, are present, buttons will not flash. Platinum and palladium are excepted.

Silver beads after cupellation, and at the moment of solidification, also "sprout." According to Gay-Lussac molten silver dissolves 22 times its volume of oxygen, at the freezing-point. Later researches[1] prove this practically correct. At 1020° C. molten silver will hold 19.5 volumes of oxygen (at 760 mm. and 0° C) and at the melting-point somewhat more. For any given temperature the oxygen dissolved is proportional to the square root of the oxygen pressure. In air at 760 mm. pressure the oxygen has a partial pressure of 150 mm. and the volume of oxygen dissolved by molten silver under assay conditions is 9.65 volumes at the freezing-point of silver. The oxygen is dissolved either as monatomic oxygen or as silver oxide (Ag_2O), in dilute solution. It is probable that this silver oxide, not being soluble in solid silver is dissociated with explosive violence, with the liberation of oxygen, when the silver solidifies.

This oxygen, suddenly expelled when the bead solidifies, causes a cauliflower-like growth on the bead. Small particles of silver may even be projected from it and cause a serious loss. When gold is present in the silver bead to the extent of 33 per cent. or more, sprouting does not take place. Silver beads containing small quantities of Pb, Cu, Zn, Bi, etc., will not sprout, so that if a button does sprout it is a sign of purity.

Buttons below 5 mgs. in weight do not sprout readily; large buttons, however, do. Sprouting can be prevented by slow cooling in the muffle, or by having ready a hot cupel which can be set, inverted, over the one holding the bead, and withdrawing both from the muffle, thus cooling the bead slowly. Sprouted beads are to be rejected as an assay.

When cupelling for silver alone, or for silver and gold, it is necessary to watch the end of the cupellation carefully, and to promptly remove the cupel about 30 seconds to 1 minute after the bead has become dull. A heavy loss of silver commences if the silver buttons are kept beyond that time in the furnace. If silver is not to be determined, but gold only, the buttons may

---

[1] Donnan and Shaw, *Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind.*, XXIX, 987. Sieverts und Hagenacker, *Zeit Phys. Chem.*, LXVIII, 115.

be left in for 5 to 10 minutes without loss of gold. Gold beads will retain minute amounts of lead which cannot be removed by permitting the bead to stay in the muffle.

It is to be noted, however, that silver lead alloys containing between 80 and 90 per cent. of silver also show the phenomenon of sprouting or developing a cauliflower-like growth on solidification.[1]

The bead, when cold, is taken from the cupel with a pair of pliers, and cleaned of bone-ash by flattening somewhat with a hammer. It should be examined with a glass to make sure that no bone-ash adheres to it.

The bead should be either white or yellow, depending on the amount of gold present, round and not flat (the latter indicating the presence of foreign metals), and should possess a crystalline surface where it adhered to the bone-ash. It should be firmly attached to the bone-ash of the cupel. If it is not, this fact indicates that lead is still present. It should also have no rootlets extending into the cupel. The cupel, after cupellation, should be smooth and firm, not fissured and cracked, and of a light yellow color when cold. Other colors indicate the presence of foreign metals.

The freezing-point curve of lead-silver (Fig. 48) will give some idea of the proper temperature of cupellation. A lead button is to be considered as an alloy of lead and silver (or gold) which in the process of cupellation undergoes the change from practically pure lead to that of pure silver (or gold).

A 20-gram button containing 200 mgs. of silver contains 1 per cent. of Ag. An alloy of lead and silver containing 4 per cent. of Ag is of "eutectic composition" and melts at 303° C., the melting-point of pure lead being 327° C. Most assay buttons will contain very much less than 1 per cent. of silver and will melt practically at the melting-point of lead. Leaving out of consideration for the moment that lead "uncovers" at 850° C. in an oxidizing atmosphere, and the proper temperature required to cause a ready absorption of PbO by the cupel, it is evident that for a lead button weighing 20 grams and containing 20 mgs. of silver (0.1 per cent.), the temperature required to keep the button molten ranges from 327° C. to 303° C., until the button has decreased $\frac{39}{40}$ in weight by the loss of Pb, practically the entire time of cupellation.

When the button has reached $\frac{1}{40}$ of its original weight, the

---

[1] K. Friedrich, *Metallurgie*, III, 398.

temperature required to keep it molten will rapidly increase, according to the curve, as more lead is oxidized, until, in order to prevent freezing and get pure silver, a temperature of 910° C. and slightly above must finally be reached.[1] In order, however, to cause a rapid formation of PbO and its ready absorption by the cupel, and not have heavy losses of Au and Ag, it is found

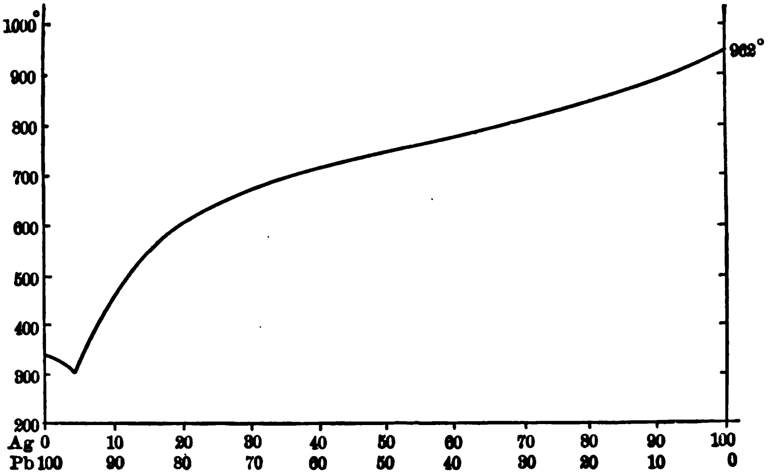


Fig. 48.—Freezing-point Curve, Lead-silver

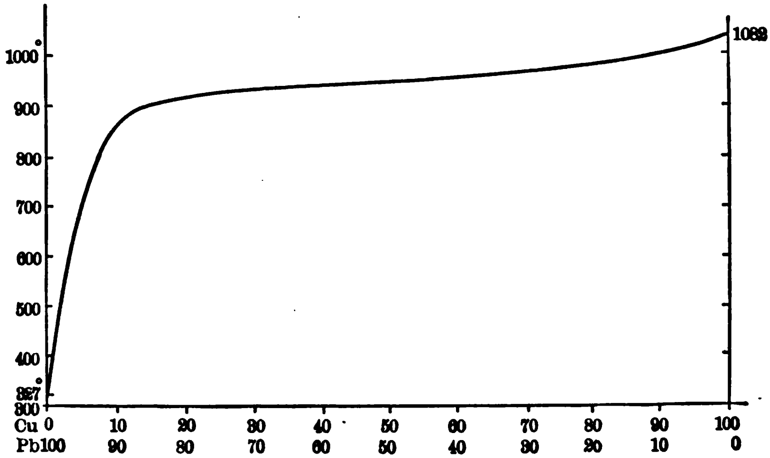


Fig. 49.—Freezing-point Curve, Lead-copper

---

[1] While the melting point of silver is 962° C., this temperature is not necessary as surfusion takes place.

that a temperature of about 850° C. is best for the main part of the cupellation. It is evident, however, that in order to finish the cupellation, the heat must be raised toward the end, otherwise the alloy of lead and silver, as it increases in silver percentage, will tend to freeze, *i.e.*, to solidify. It is also to be noted, however, that this tendency, with most lead buttons of ordinary silver contents, is not reached until very near the end of the cupellation. It is an old saying amongst assayers that "a cool drive and a hot blick" are essential to a good cupellation. In the cupellation for silver it would seem at first sight that a final temperature of 962° C. is necessary in order to prevent freezing and to obtain a silver bead free from lead. However, the phenomenon of the "surfusion" of the silver, *i.e.*, silver in a molten state below its true melting-point, due probably to its formation from its lead alloy by the oxidation of the lead, appears to indicate that this temperature is not necessary. It is true, nevertheless, that the finishing temperature, depending somewhat upon the amount of silver present, may not fall much below 910° C.

It is plain that buttons may be cupelled at temperatures much above those stated, but the loss of silver and gold, both by absorption and volatilization, is very much increased with the higher temperatures.

The reasoning outlined for silver applies also to gold, except that, owing to the somewhat higher melting-point of gold (1063° C.), the finishing temperature should be a little higher.

It is of interest at this point to more fully discuss the question of temperature of cupellation. This term has been used in a vague manner by writers on the subject and has been used to signify generally the temperature of the air of the muffle, either at the side or just above the cupel, or that of the interior of the cupel. Due to the heat of combustion of the lead neither of these temperatures is the true temperature of cupellation. The actual temperature of cupellation has only recently been determined,[1] due probably to the fact that this determination involves experimental difficulties, since the protective tube of the thermo couple in almost any form is rapidly destroyed by the corrosive action of the litharge. As already stated three temperatures may be considered during cupellation. (1) The temperature of the cupelling lead; (2) the temperature of

---

[1] C. H. Fulton and O. A Anderson and I. E. Goodner, *West. Chem. and Met.*, IV, 31. which consult for methods of temperature determinations of cupellation.

the muffle as determined by that of a blank cupel, adjoining the one containing the lead; and (3) the temperature of the air immediately surrounding the cupel. This is invariably lower than the first two temperatures, which accounts for the low temperature figures that have been assigned to the cupellation process. It is to be noted that there is an air draft through the muffle during cupellation, cold air constantly entering at the mouth of the muffle, so that the air in the muffle does not attain the temperature of the muffle walls. The actual air temperature

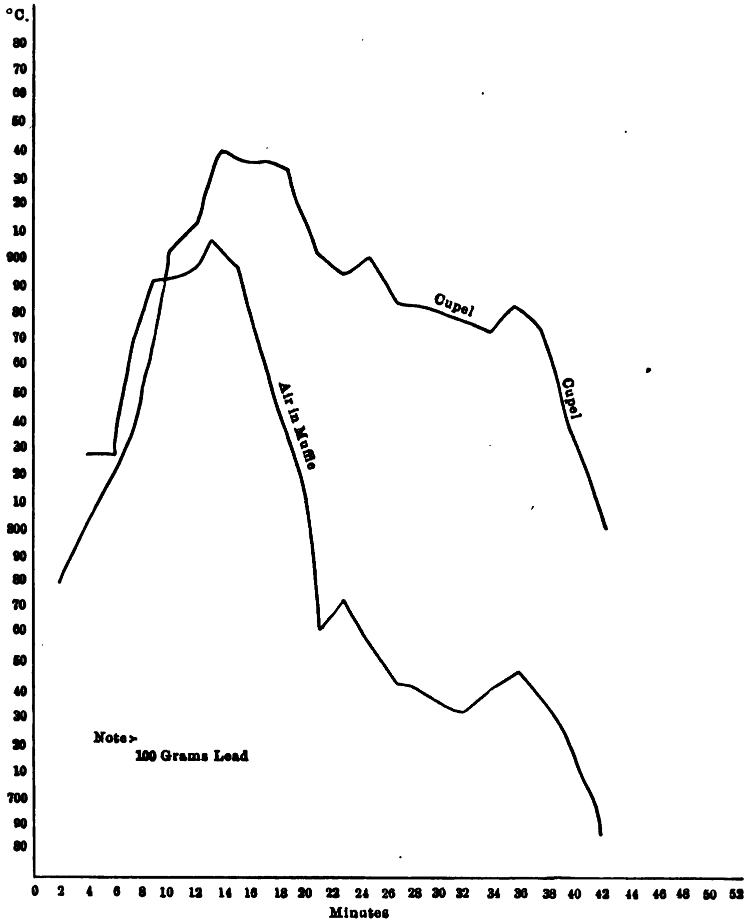


FIG. 50.—TEMPERATURE-CURVE SHOWING DIFFERENCE BETWEEN AIR IN MUFFLE AND CUPELLING LEAD.

is also probably somewhat lower than the thermo couple junction shows, since this absorbs heat radiated from the muffle walls more rapidly than the air. Fig. 50 shows the two temperature curves, one, the actual temperature of the cupelling lead and the other that of the air in the muffle, close by and at a level with the top of the cupel. The general form of the curve is due to fluctuations of temperature in the muffle, caused by firing and attempts to regulate the temperature, by draft and otherwise. It will be noted that the temperature of the cupel rises rapidly after oxidation has commenced, attaining a maximum of 940° C. and then falling as the muffle cooled. The interesting data is the difference between the temperatures of the air in the muffle and the cupel, which is greatest during the period of active oxidation. The maximum difference is 145° C. The lead "froze" or was covered over with a coating of PbO, preventing further cupellation at 802° C, the air in the muffle being then at 675° C. The actual minimum temperature of cupellation in this case was therefore 802° C., 127° higher than the air temperature.[1]

Experiment.—To determine the temperature of the "opening or uncovering" of the button; *i.e.*, the beginning of cupellation, and the "freezing" of the button; *i.e.*, where cupellation is stopped by the formation of PbO which is not absorbed.

In this experiment, 134 grams of lead were used. The presence of gold or silver has no influence on these critical temperatures, as the melting-point of the alloys is usually far below the "uncovering" temperatures and the precious metals form no oxides which would complicate matters. The influence of such metals as copper will be referred to further on. The set was run with a blank, at the same temperature as the cupel before the lead was added. Fig. 51 gives the curves plotted as before. The results show that the button begins to uncover at 800° C. and 804° C. and begins to "freeze" at 804° and 788° C. These are the actual cupel temperatures. A repetition of the experiment in the same cupel shows "uncovering" at 832° C., 829° C., and 834° C. and a freezing at 850° C. Other results show the beginning of "uncovering" at 797° C. and completely open at 805° C. Another shows an opening to occur at 811° C. Another shows

---

[1] In order to definitely prove the difference in temperature to be due to the oxidation of the lead, a set was run in which the lead in the cupel was covered by a clay dish luted on, practically preventing oxidation. In this instance the muffle and cupel were at nearly the same temperature for the space of an hour, first one being a little higher and then the other.

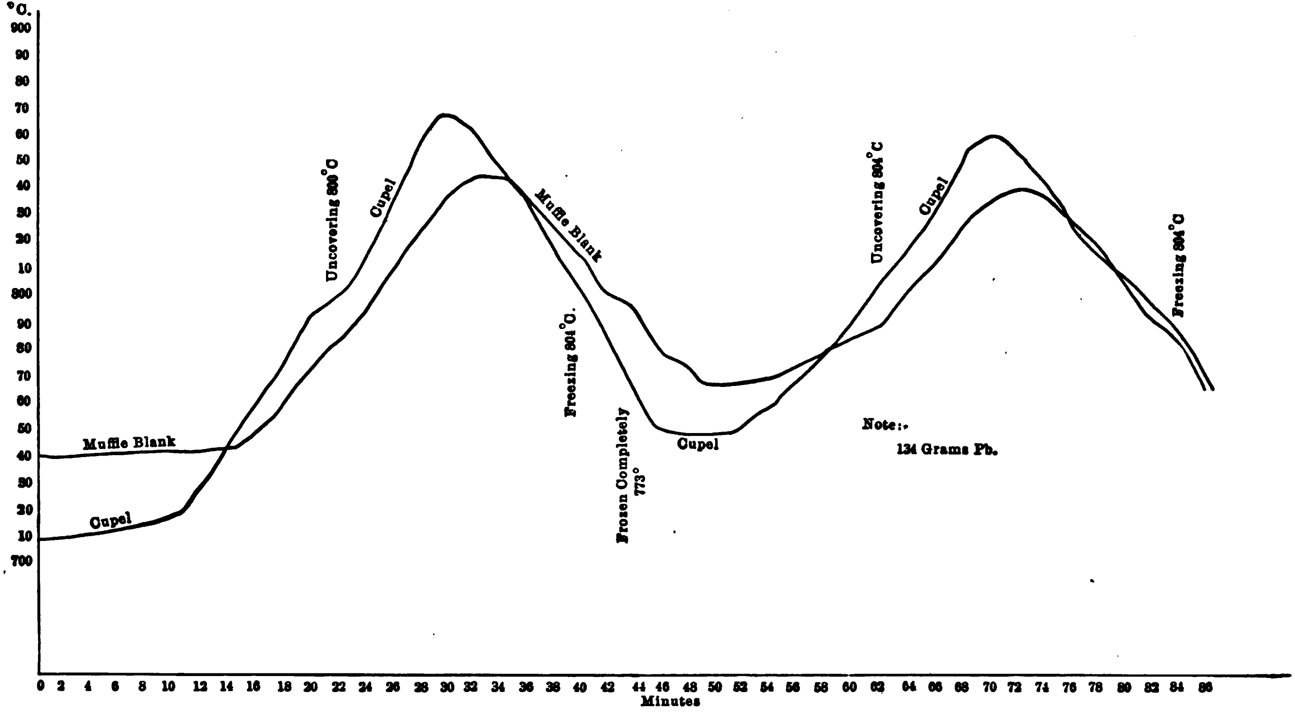


FIG. 51.—TEMPERATURE-CURVES DURING CUPELLATION, SHOWING THE "UNCOVERING" AND "FREEZING" OF THE LEAD BUTTON.

an "uncovering" at 826° C.; another experiment, at 809° C. In general, the opening temperatures and freezing temperatures are near each other, as is to be expected in so far as the two are, in the absence of any silica, practically the result of the same process. The freezing temperature, however, may be somewhat higher or lower for a number of reasons developed below. These critical temperatures are of importance in so far as they mark the minimum possible temperature of the beginning of cupellation. From the curves it will be noted that as soon as the button uncovers, there is a sharp rise in the temperature of the lead whether the muffle temperature rises or not, due to the oxidation of the lead. In the curves where the muffle blank and the cupel were at the same temperature before the dropping in of the lead, the oxidation raises the cupel temperature from 20° to 150° C. above that of the muffle dependent upon the rate of oxidation, *i.e.*, the air supply. Since it has been well established that the chief cause determining the loss of precious metal by absorption and volatilization is the temperature, it is at once apparent that for careful work the air supply of the muffle is just as important as a regulation of the temperature of the muffle itself. In Fig. 51 the cupel temperature does not rise greatly above the muffle temperature. This is due to the fact that, just as soon as the lead had opened, the furnace was again cooled in order to get a determination of the temperature of the "freezing," thus preventing the attainment of maximum oxidation.

What determines the "uncovering" and "freezing" of the buttons? It would appear at first sight that the critical temperature of "uncovering" and "freezing" is the melting-point of litharge, in so far as the melting of the cover of oxide and its absorption by the cupel would naturally mark the "opening." Recent and accurate determinations of the melting-point of pure litharge, give 906° C.[1] and 884° C.,[2] with the latter probably the figure to be preferred. In these researches it is noted that before the melting-point is reached there is a decided soft and pasty stage, which is ascribed to the marked volatilization of PbO from the solid state. This volatilization begins just below 800° C.[3] and is a function of the area exposed and the temperature. As in the case under consideration, the film of PbO on

---

[1] O. Doeltz and Mostowitsch, *Metallurgie*, IV, 290.

[2] Mostowitsch, *Metallurgie*, IV, 468.

[3] O. Doeltz and C. A. Graumann, *Metallurgie*, III, 408.

the button gives probably the greatest area in relation to volume possible, this volatilization is an important factor in the uncovering of the button, in the case of the absence of silica or borax, and the practical ceasing of this volatilization marks the "freezing" of the button. It will be noted that all the temperature determinations of the "opening" and "freezing" are well below the melting-point of litharge. It is here self-evident that when a button is put into a cupel whose temperature is 900° C. and above, that the temperature at which "opening" is observed has no special significance.

Lead buttons from crucible assays practically always have adhering to them small amounts of silicious slag, and the bone-ash at times contains minute quantities of SiO_2. When the lead button melts in the cupel, this slag and fine, loose bone-ash go to the surface into the litharge film. According to recent research on the lead-silicates,[1] the silicates—$6PbO.SiO_2$, $5PbO.SiO_2$ and $4PbO.SiO_2$ are thinly fluid at 794° C., 796° C. and 726° C. respectively. The percentage composition of these silicates is as follows:

Silicate	Litharge	Silica
$6\ PbO.SiO_2$	95.68%	4.32%
$5\ PbO.SiO_2$	94.86%	5.14%
$4\ PbO.SiO_2$	93.66%	6.34%

It is evident that when the very small amount of litharge which forms the film is considered, that minute quantities of silica only are necessary to materially lower the "opening" temperature of the button. From these facts it follows that the "opening" or "uncovering" temperature is not a fixed temperature, but will depend upon the following factors:

1. The presence of silica in a condition to combine with lead (very probably also of borax). Where this silica comes from has already been mentioned.

2. The vaporization of solid litharge. As the rate of vaporization depends upon the temperature, and the relation of area exposed to volume present, a button with a thick covering will not open at as low a temperature as one with a thin covering. This can be demonstrated by placing a button in the cupel at a temperature below 700° C. and permitting it to form a heavy film of PbO, then raising the temperature to the usual "uncov-

---

[1] Wl. Mostowitsch, *Metallurgie*, IV, 647.

ering" point, and placing another button into a second heated cupel. The last button will uncover first, as its thinner cover of litharge will vaporize in less time.

3. The presence of foreign metals in the lead, such as copper, iron, etc., will raise the "uncovering" temperature. This is a frequently observed fact, and the reasons for it are practically obvious. If the temperature of the cupel at the moment of uncovering could remain fixed, the increase in the oxidation of the lead would very soon balance the vaporization at that temperature and the button would again freeze, but it has already been noted that a very sharp rise in temperature at once occurs automatically; *i.e.*, independent of the muffle, due to the rapid oxidation of the lead; this effects a marked increase in vaporization, keeping the button open and soon in most instances the temperature of the button itself passes to and beyond the melting point of litharge (884°) and cupellation proceeds rapidly. Cupellation, however, can seemingly be carried on below the melting-point of litharge, as Figs. 51 and 52 will show. The particles of litharge formed on the surface of the button, though solid, are pasty and capable of being asborbed by the cupel, or the surface of the cupelling lead being the area of the most active oxidation is at or above the temperature of melting litharge, which the thermo-junction at the bottom of the lead does not indicate.[1]

In one experiment, containing considerable silver, it was noted that very near the end of the cupellation when the amount of silver was large and that of lead small, the button was cupelling at an indicated cupel temperature of 750° C., the button then solidified and proved to be a lead-silver alloy. The temperature of 750° evidently did not represent the surface temperature of the button as was indicated by the brightness of the PbO specks formed; *i.e.*, the amount of heat liberated by the small amount of lead oxidized was insufficient to make any material impression on the thermo-junction.

The "Freezing" of the Button.—When the temperature of the muffle falls so that the heat of oxidation of lead is no longer

---

[1] In an experiment to shed light on this point, 70 grams of pure PbO were placed in a cupel and heated to 815° C. for the time of 20 minutes. The litharge showed vaporization, but none was absorbed by the cupel. In a duplicate experiment the temperature was raised to 883° C. just below the melting-point, and while the litharge did not melt, all of it was rapidly absorbed by the cupel. In the first case the mass of litharge was sintered. Absorption thus probably occurs in the "pasty" stage mentioned.

enough to keep its temperature such that the rate of vaporization is in excess of the rate of oxidation, the molten button will become covered by a film of litharge and cupellation ceases.

"*Feathers*" are crystals of solid litharge sublimed from the vapor and deposited on the cupel walls. That the cupel walls are invariably cooler than the cupelling lead is self-evident. Feathers will therefore form when the temperature of the cupel wall is below or near that of "uncovering." They will not form above about 820° C. The cooler wall and that on which feathers most usually form is that toward the muffle mouth, due to the direct impingement of cooler air currents. These feathers form the best guide to the temperature of cupellation ordinarily available. During their formation the actual temperature of the cupelling lead is usually from 840° to 900° C., although it may be appreciably higher if the oxidation be rapid. The rapidity of the oxidation depends largely on the air supply, and this heavy air current striking the cupel may cool the walls sufficiently to cause a heavy sublimation of feathers, although the true temperature of cupellation, *i.e.*, that of the button may be unduly high.

Résumé.—From the foregoing, it appears that the "uncovering" of the button occurs at from 800° to 840° C. dependent on several factors, and that the actual *minimum temperature* of cupellation, may be placed at about 850° C., but usually rises above this, *i.e.*, independent of the muffle, frequently to 930° and 940°, unless the muffle temperature is lowered after uncovering. The necessary finishing temperature is, however, higher than 850° C.

Experiment.—To determine the phenomena incident to the "finishing" of a cupellation containing silver, *i.e.*, that of "surfusion," "sprouting," freedom of the silver bead from lead, temperature necessary to finish, etc.

It has frequently been noted that a cupellation containing silver and gold, or both, could seemingly be "finished," *i.e.*, all the lead eliminated therefrom when the temperature of the muffle was well below that of the melting-point of silver; *i.e.*, 962° C., or that of the gold-silver alloy. From the foregoing, it is evident that the temperature of the muffle is not by any means the same as that of the cupellation. Roberts-Austen[1] quotes Dr. Van Riemsdijk, stating that "he observed that a globule of

---

[1] An Introduction to the Study of Metallurgy, 5th Ed., p. 50, citing *Ann. de Chim. et Phys.* t. XX (1880), 66.

gold or silver in a fused state will pass below its solidifying point without actually solidifying, but the slightest touch with a metallic point will cause the metal to solidify and the consequent release of its latent heat of fusion is sufficient to raise the globule to the melting-point again, as is indicated by the brilliant glow which the button emits." Rose[1] also quotes the same author, and it is evident that the gold and silver globules mentioned are derived from cupellation.

Six sets of experiments were carried on in this connection, some of which are plotted in Figs. 52, 53, and 54. It is evident from these Figs. that surfusion unquestionably occurs, and in a most marked manner, the greatest degree of surfusion noted being 77° C. All of the buttons "sprouted," *i.e.*, showed cauliflower-like growths of silver on final solidification. This sprouting has always been considered a sign of purity of the silver,[2] particularly pointing to the absence of lead.

In order to test this point, some of the silver buttons from the experiments were very carefully examined for lead in quantities of a gram, and showed but traces of it, quantities not determinable. Some showed minute quantities of copper. In effect they were all "fine silver." The surfusion is therefore very real. In the authorities cited on surfusion, the statement is made that on solidification from surfusion, the "flash" of the button occurs, showing the raising of the temperature to the melting-point of the silver. H. M. Howe[3] states: "Once freezing sets in (in the surfused metal or alloy) the heat which it evolves raises the temperature toward, and more often quite to, the true freezing-point, where it remains during the remainder of the freezing."

In experiments carried on with the following quantities of silver, 10, 14, 18, 30.4 and 30 grams, the "flash" was not observable, neither by the eye nor by any actual rising deflection of the galvanometer pointer, although a repeated and careful search was made for this. In order to determine whether the size of the button had any influence on the "flashing," various amounts of silver, beginning with 350 mgs. and varying by 50 mgs. up to 850 mgs., were cupelled so as to finish with surfusion. It was found that the beads up to and including 650 mgs. flashed markedly, that of 700 mgs. faintly only, and those above showed no "flash."

---

[1] Metallurgy of Gold, 4th Ed., p. 598.

[2] Rose, Metallurgy of Gold, p. 477. Collins, Metallurgy of Silver, 1900, p. 2. Schnabel, Metall-Huettenkunde, 1901, p. 605, 2nd Ed.

[3] Iron, Steel and Other Alloys, 1903, p. 20.

If the differences in temperature between the cupelling alloy and the muffle blank at any time interval be plotted as ordinates from a basal line, it is readily shown by the different curves, that the greatest difference occurs at the close of the cupellation; in some instances, just as the last of the lead oxidizes (play of colors). The differences noted show the marked evolution of heat at the "finishing" of the cupellation, and are due to the release of the latent heat of fusion. In the case of the large buttons, however, this does not seem to be sufficient to cause an actual rise of temperature in the cupel, when the muffle temperature is actively sinking, as was the case in experiments shown by Figs. 52, 53 and 54. As already stated, however, no "flash" was observable to the eye in the larger silver buttons, nor did the galvanometer indicate it, as surely might be expected. The "lag" or time interval between the occurrence of a temperature and its recording by the galvanometer, is not great when an iron protective tube is employed. This is shown very plainly by

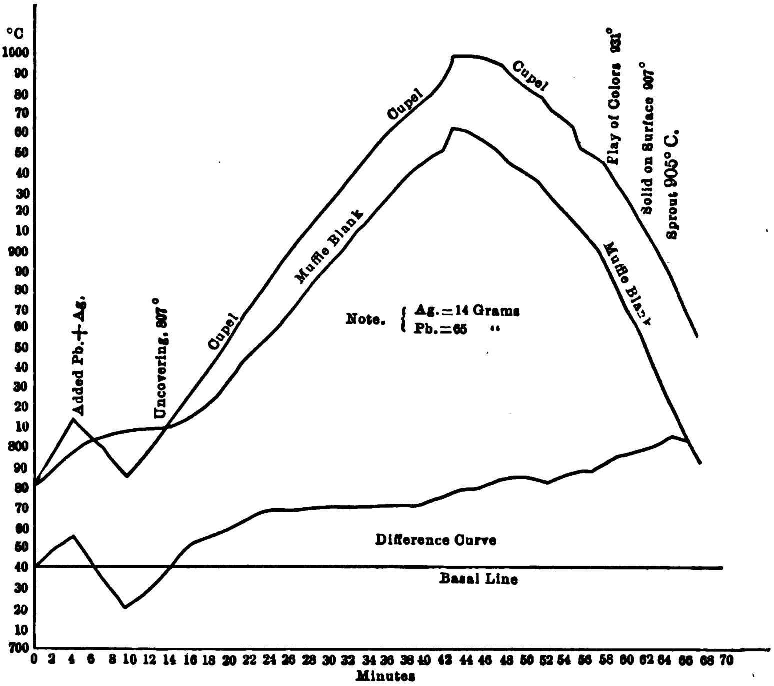


FIG. 52.—CURVE SHOWING TEMPERATURE DURING CUPELLATION OF Pb=Ag.

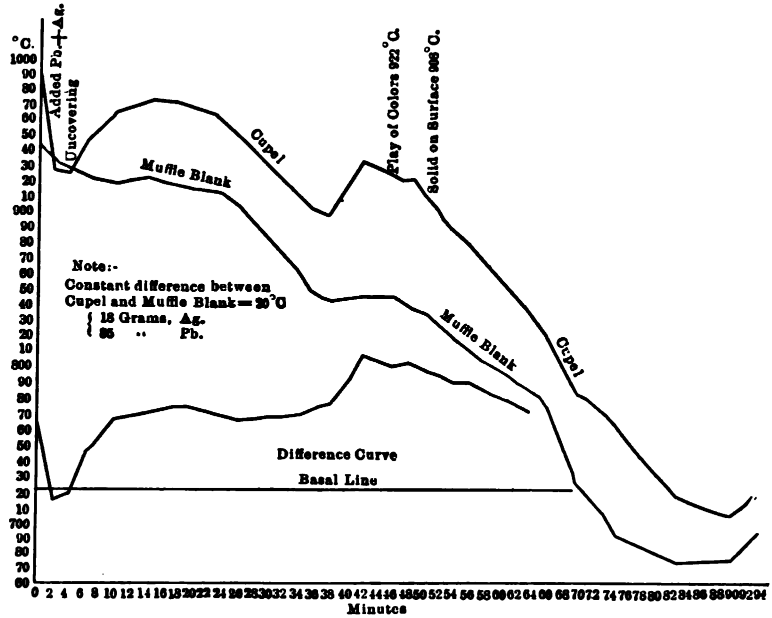


FIG. 53.—CURVE SHOWING TEMPERATURE DURING CUPELLATION OF Pb = Ag.

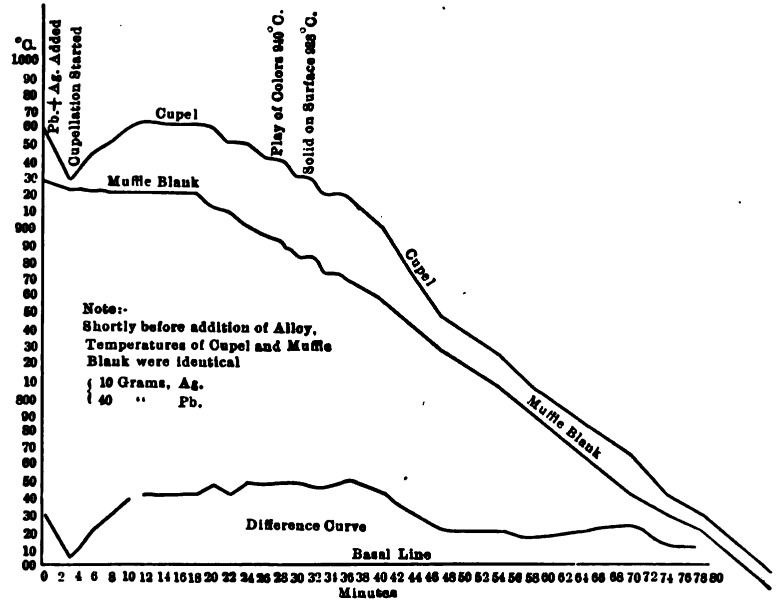


FIG. 54.—CURVE SHOWING TEMPERATURE DURING CUPELLATION OF Pb = Ag.

the marked "jogs" in the cupel curves when the lead alloy is added to the cupels (Figs. 53 and 54). The lowest "finishing" temperature found showed surfusion extending to about 885° C. or 77° C. below the melting-point of silver. The temperature indicated by the "muffle blank," which at the start was 10° below the cupel, was 845° C. The last of the lead went off from the cupel at 910°. This represents about the minimum "finishing temperature," judging by the general appearance of the cupellation. It is to be noted, however, that this "finishing temperature" is reached automatically in the cases where the muffle temperature is such as to afford "uncovering" of the button and prevention of freezing; *i.e.*, approximately 830° to 840° C. on the average, in the case of pure lead buttons. One experiment was carried out in which the cupelling lead alloy showed a temperature of 750°[1] not far from the end of cupellation, but at this temperature the button solidified into a lead-silver alloy. The approximate composition of the silver-lead alloy freezing at this temperature is 70 per cent. Ag, 30 per cent Pb.

Résumé.—It appears from the foregoing that:

1. In the case of the lead buttons not containing any appreciable amount of copper or iron, etc., a *muffle temperature* of at least 800° C. and, better, one of 850° is required to "uncover" or start cupellation.
2. That this temperature may be lowered to about 770° C. during the oxidation of the greater part of the lead.
3. That toward the end of the cupellation or the "finishing," in case of silver, it must again be raised to about 830° C. in order to get a pure silver button.
4. That the *actual* temperature of the cupelling lead is always appreciably higher than the *muffle temperature.*
5. That the *actual* finishing temperature of the cupellation cannot safely be carried below about 910° C.
6. That the greatest observed surfusion of silver was 77° C. and that this is probably very near the maximum.
7. That silver beads finishing with surfusion are free from lead.
8. That "feathers" or crystals of sublimed litharge on the cupel are an indication of the proper cupellation temperature, provided the air draft is not excessive.
9. That it is just as essential to regulate the air draft of the muffle as its temperature.

---

[1] For an explanation of this seemingly low cupellation temperature see p. 92.

Where very accurate cupellation work is required, such as in bullion assaying and where the amount of work justifies it, a furnace designed for close temperature and air control is practically essential. In view of the recent improvement in electrically heated furnaces, in which temperatures can be *rapidly* and accurately controlled, and the muffle heated uniformly, practically eliminating the thermal gradient, a furnace of this type would seem best adapted for the work.

INFLUENCE OF BASE METAL IMPURITIES.—When the lead buttons are contaminated with base metals, such as copper, the temperature of cupellation must be higher in order to prevent freezing. The reason for this is readily apparent when the freezing-point curve (see Fig. 49) of the lead-copper series of alloys is inspected. The freezing-point of an alloy containing 10 per cent. Cu and 90 per cent. Pb is 900° C.

While the original copper percentage in the lead button may be quite small, the copper does not oxidize as readily as the lead, and tends to concentrate in the button, rapidly raising the melting-point of the alloy.

For the removal of copper in cupellation the ratio of Pb to Cu should be at least 200 to 1 or more. Even then Cu will be retained by the silver and gold in small amounts. If it is less than this considerable copper is very apt to be retained with the silver and gold. In order to cupel at all, the ratio of Pb to Cu must be at least 20 to 1. In general, buttons to be cupelled should be free from base metal impurities. If they are unavoidably present in the button from the crucible assay, the base metals should be removed by scorification before cupellation.

Impurities in lead buttons are detected by the behavior of the button. Zn, As, Sb, and S tend to make the button brittle when hammered; iron and copper, etc., tend to make it hard. PbO in the lead button makes it brittle. PbO is often found in lead buttons that have been produced at too low a temperature. Where the gold and silver contents of the lead button approach 30 per cent. of its weight, it is brittle.

However, impurities in the lead button will not always be indicated by brittleness or hardness; without these characteristics, impurities may still be present in sufficient amount to cause loss. All impurities do not cause like amounts of loss in cupellation. The loss due to the presence of impurities is chiefly in absorption by the cupel, and comparatively small by volatilization.

The accompanying table[1] shows the influence of impurities. Twenty-five-gram lead buttons were cupelled, containing 1 gram of the impurity specified, 4 mgs. of Ag, and 1 mg. of Au. The temperature of cupellation was 1000° C., in order to prevent freezing as a result of impurity.

The high losses are due in part to the high temperature employed. The table really gives the relative influence of the impurities. Bismuth has been used in place of lead for cupellation. While in the table bismuth is stated to be the cause of a very heavy absorption, this is not substantiated by other researches.[2] When it is present in the lead button it tends to concentrate during the cupellation, and is removed by oxidation toward the last of the operation. Some of it is very apt to be retained by the precious metal bead. Cupellation may be carried on with bismuth, but the absorption is much higher.[3] The presence of Bi in the cold cupel may be recognized by the fact that the place which the silver button occupies is brown and surrounded by concentric rings of a yellow and blackish-green color. Copper colors the cupel from a dirty green to a black, dependent on the amount of copper.

TABLE XIII.—INFLUENCE OF IMPURITIES

Impurity	Loss of Gold	Loss of Silver	Remarks
None	1.2 per cent.	11.8 per cent.	Most of this loss, even with Te and Se, is cupel absorption.
Tin	2.0 per cent.	13.9 per cent.	
Arsenic	3.9 per cent.	16.3 per cent.	
Antimony	5.3 per cent.	13.3 per cent.	
Zinc	9.3 per cent.	17.6 per cent.	
Cadmium	3.5 per cent.	13.1 per cent.	
Iron	4.0 per cent.	16.6 per cent.	
Manganese	13.6 per cent.	24.3 per cent.	
Molybdenum	11.0 per cent.	26.2 per cent.	
Vanadium	7.7 per cent.	21.7 per cent.	
Copper	10.0 per cent.	32.6 per cent.	
Bismuth[4]	21.8 per cent.	27.9 per cent.	
Thallium	23.1 per cent.	34.4 per cent.	
Tellurium	55.8 per cent.	67.9 per cent.	
Selenium	54.1 per cent.	64.5 per cent.	

---

[1] T. K. Rose, in *Jour. Chem. Met. and Min. Soc. of S. A.*, Jan , 1905.

[2] K Sander, *Berg- und Huettenmaennische Zeitung*, 1903, p. 81. See also *Min. Ind.*, XII, 244.

[3] Smith, in *Jour. Chem. Soc.*, 1894, 863.

[4] Doubtful.

Tin, arsenic, zinc, cadmium, iron, and manganese cause scoria to form on the cupel, due to the formation of oxides which are not readily absorbed. Iron causes a dark coloration of the cupel. Antimony in considerable quantity causes the cupel to check and crack. The same may be said of copper.

Copper.—This metal is oxidized with more difficulty than lead, the Cu_2O forming by aid of the action of PbO; however, Cu_2O, again coming into contact with metallic lead, is reduced to Cu, and in this way is persistent toward the end of the cupellation, although a large excess of Pb over Cu is present, and finally some remains with the Au and Ag. The loss of silver during the cupellation is due mainly to absorption, in large part as oxide. This oxidation of the silver in the presence of much lead is not to be ascribed to the action of atmospheric oxygen, but rather to "oxygen carriers," such as PbO, Cu_2O, etc. It is very probable that Cu_2O acts peculiarly in this manner, and the high absorption noticed when Cu is present is due to this fact. It is to be noted that losses in silver occur toward the end of the cupellation, and occur in great part just before finishing; the small black-green rings, surrounding the place where the silver bead rests, locates most of the silver. It is the concentration of the copper, silver, and gold that causes the high absorption. Lodge[1] shows the influence of small amounts of copper on the cupellation of silver and gold.

TABLE XIV.—COPPER IN CUPELLATION OF SILVER AND GOLD

Silver milligrams	Lead grams	Copper grams	Percentage of copper in lead	Temperature degrees centigrade[2]	Percentage of loss	Ratio Pb to Cu
202	10	0.0101	0.1	775	1.05	1000 to 1
203	10	0.0202	0.2	775	1.08	500 to 1
202	10	0.0303	0.3	775	1.29	333 to 1
202	10	0.0404	0.4	775	1.45	250 to 1
204	10	0.0500	0.5	775	Cu retained	200 to 1

---

[1] "Notes on Assaying," p. 143 *et seq.*

[2] Temperature of air in muffle.

Gold milli-grams	Lead grams	Percentage of copper in Pb	Temperature degrees centigrade[1]	Percentage of loss	Ratio Pb to Cu
202	10	no.	775	0.155	
202	10	0.1	775	0.19[2] All contained	1000 to 1
201	10	0.2	775	0.20 copper on	500 to 1
200	10	0.3	775	0.13 finishing	333 to 1
201	10	0.4	775	0.165	250 to 1
202	10	0.5	775	0.250	200 to 1

Gold is more retentive of copper than silver. It is to be noted that even with a ratio of 200 Pb to 1 Cu, it is not possible to remove all copper, and beads obtained from mattes and heavy copper ores should be examined for copper; otherwise silver results may be high. Retained copper in these silver beads will compensate for loss of silver, but the amount retained is so variable that this error cannot be considered to compensate the loss.

Tellurium.—Tellurium has a great affinity for gold and silver, and if present in an ore in any appreciable amount, some of it will go into the lead button with the gold and silver, and thus have its influence on the cupellation. It tends to concentrate during the cupellation and is with difficulty removed by oxidation. When there is present in the lead button more than 15 per cent. of the gold and silver weight in tellurium, the beads resulting from cupellation have a dull and frosted appearance. Larger amounts than this cause the beads to divide and split up in the cupel. F. C. Smith[3] shows the influence of tellurium on the cupellation as follows, these results being confirmed by J. C. Bailar[4] and others.

[1] Temperate of air in muffle.

[2] Actual losses; copper retained, 0.16 per cent. Gold about the same weight as before cupellation.

[3] "The Occurrence and Behavior of Tellurium in Gold Ores," etc., in *Trans.* A. I. M. E, XXVI, 495.

[4] "West. Chem. and Met.," I, 119.

.TABLE XV.—TELLURIUM IN CUPELLATION OF GOLD AND SILVER

Mgs. of bullion	Containing		Mgs. Te added	Loss by absorption		Loss by volatilization	
	Au	Ag		Au	Ag	Au	Ag
				per cent.	per cent.	per cent.	per cent.
29.8	24.76	5.04	5.0	13.44	27.08	5.65	0.69
28.45	23.64	4.81	15.0	34.22	35.78	5.28	1.75
22.17	18.42	3.75	15.0[1]	29.85	32.01	11.92	17.95

CUPELLED WITH 12 GRAMS OF LEAD

Note the similar effect of selenium.

Antimony.—The presence of antimony causes increased losses by absorption, although its effect is not as pronounced as that of copper or tellurium. During the cupellation litharge and antimony combine to form antimoniate of lead, which, if present in considerable amount, may cause the formation of scoria on the cupel. Small amounts of antimony tend to remain with the gold and silver, as with copper and tellurium.

As a guide in cupellation, the following scale of color temperatures is given.[2]

	Degrees Centigrade
Lowest red visible in the dark	470
Dark blood-red or black-red	532
Dark red, blood-red, low red	566
Dark cherry-red	635
Cherry-red, full red	746
Light cherry, light red	843
Orange	900
Light orange	941
Yellow	1000
Light yellow	1080
White	1205

CUPELLATION IN CUPELS OF DIFFERENT MATERIAL.—The cupel material has a decided influence on the progress of a cupellation. What has preceded refers more particularly to bone-ash

---

[1] Selenium instead of tellurium.

[2] White and Taylor, in *Trans.* Am. Soc. Mch. Eng., XXI, 628. H. M. Howe, in *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, LXIX, 75.

cupels. In cupels with a magnesia base the process as regards temperature differs somewhat, due to the different thermal properties of the two types of material. The following difference in thermal properties may be noted.[1] Bone-ash cupel, mean specific heat between 15° and 100° C. is 0.185. Magnesia cupel, mean specific heat for same temperatures is 0.215. A bone-ash and magnesia cupel of identical volumes weigh respectively 22 and 29 grams. The heat conductivity of magnesia cupels is very much greater than that of bone-ash cupels. When the two types of cupels are heated to 90° C. in a steam bath, at the end of 14 minutes the magnesia cupels are at 90° C. and the bone-ash cupels at only 60° C. During cupellation of lead at the end of 6 minutes from the addition of the button the magnesia cupel showed practically the same temperature in the cupelling lead as in the bottom of the cupel, *viz.* 920° C., while the bone-ash cupel in the same muffle showed a temperature of 990° C. for the cupelling lead, and only, 932° C. in the bottom. The total heat capacity of a magnesia cupel is more than 50 per cent. greater than that of a bone-ash cupel of the same volume, so that on cooling the two types of cupel the magnesia cupel retains a higher temperature somewhat longer than the bone-ash cupel in spite of its greater diffusivity of heat. From this data the reason of the behavior of magnesia and bone-ash cupels during cupellation is apparent. It will be noted: (1) That in magnesia cupels the lead is less bright and hence at a lower temperature than in bone-ash cupels, although the muffle temperature is the same. This is due to the fact that the extra heat generated by the combustion of the lead is diffused as rapidly as generated by the superior diffusivity of the magnesia cupel and hence cannot serve to raise the temperature of the lead, as is the case in the bone-ash cupel. Hence for the same "muffle temperature" the actual cupellation temperature of the lead in the magnesia cupels is 50° to 60° C. lower than in the bone-ash cupels. To this fact is due the lower losses of precious metal in magnesia than in bone-ash cupels. From the discussion under "cupellation temperature" it will have been noted that with bone-ash cupels, if once the muffle has attained a temperature sufficiently high to cause the uncovering of the button, the rise in temperature of the lead due to its oxidation, is sufficient to carry the cupellation to a finish provided the muffle temperature is not lowered at the end of the

---

[1] Bannister and Stanley, "Thermal Properties of Cupels," Bul. 56, I. M. M. (1909).

operation. This is not the case with magnesia cupels for now obvious reasons, and it will be necessary to raise the muffle temperature toward the end of the operation or what amounts to the same thing, push the cupel to the hotter part of the muffle. Assayers who are used to bone-ash cupels, therefore, have some difficulty at first due to "freezing" of buttons when using magnesia cupels.

2. Magnesia cupels retain a higher temperature longer than bone-ash cupels when withdrawn from the furnace or moved to the cool part of the muffle, and hence silver buttons show a lesser tendency to sprout, due to the slow cooling they undergo.

The lead in magnesia cupels seems to open somewhat more readily and cupels slightly faster than in bone-ash cupels.

The accompanying tables give data of results obtained by bone-ash and magnesia cupels on pure silver and on a copper matte.[1]

TABLE XVI.—COMPARISON OF BONE-ASH AND MAGNESIA CUPELS ON C. P. SILVER CUPELLED WITH 10 GRAMS SHEET LEAD

Amount of silver taken, mgs.	Bone-ash cupels. Silver bead, weight, mgs.	Magnesia cupels (Morganite). Silver bead, weight, mgs.
5	4.85	4.80
10	10.00	10.00
15	14.72	....
20	19.30	....
25	24.41	....
15	14.36	14.50
20	18.92	19.52
25	23.84	....
5	4.94	4.89
10	9.68	9.86
15	14.70	14.80
20	19.98	19.68
25	24.60	24.84

The sheet lead used contained a little silver. Cupellation in most cases was carried out with feathers. It is to be noted that when low finishing temperatures are employed, as is apt to be the case with magnesia cupels, the beads may retain small

---

[1] By O. A. Anderson and C. H. Fulton, S. D. School of Mines, Laboratory.

amounts of other metals notably, lead,[1] to which may be due in some cases the higher results obtained.

TABLE XVII.—COMPARISON OF BONE-ASH AND MAGNESIA CUPELS ON A COPPER MATTE

No.	Weight lead button grams	Matte taken a. t.	Bone-ash cupels			Magnesia cupels(Morg.)		
			Au+Ag	Ag	Au	Au+Ag	Ag	Au
1	18	0.05	11.0	10.38	0.62	13.0	12.37	0.63
2	24	0.10	21.12	19.80	1.32	23.3	22.02	1.28
3	28	0.15	31.30	29.22	2.08	27.2	25.17	2.03
4	30	0.25	56.10	52.82	3.28	....	......	.....
5	14	0.05	11.0	10.36	0.64	12.50	11.82	0.68
6	18	0.10	21.8	19.48	1.32	27.0	25.67	1.33
7	25	0.20	44.5	41.90	2.60	47.0	44.37	2.63
8	10	0.05	10.9	10.30	0.60	11.2	10.58	0.62
9	14	0.10	21.3	20.10	1.20	22.0	20.70	1.30
10	31	0.20	42.6	40.04	2.56	43.1	40.52	2.58
11	24	0.25	53.0	49.75	3.25	53.6	50.28	3.32

The assays given in the table were made by the excess litharge method. The average result stated in ounce per ton is as follows: for bone-ash cupels, gold 12.86 oz., silver 202.67 oz.; for magnesia cupels, gold 13.16 oz., silver 222.76 oz. These results are uncorrected assays, viz., do not include the slag or cupel absorption. In practice it was found necessary to make these corrections to obtain concordant results. It will be noted that the magnesia cupels give higher results on gold and very much higher results on silver. This last is without question due in large part to the retention of copper by the beads, and calls for caution in the use of magnesia cupels on this type of material.

Portland Cement Cupels.—During cupellation Portland cement cupels act very similarly to bone-ash cupels. The loss is somewhat higher than in bone-ash cupels. The accompanying table gives losses in Portland cement cupels and bone-ash cupels and those made of one-half of each material. The temperatures are average temperatures during cupellation, from the opening of the button to the "blick." One hundred mgs. of silver were

---

[1] D. M. Liddell, *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, LXXXIX, 254.

cupelled with about 20 grams of lead.[1] The temperatures were measured by inserting a thermocouple into a hole bored beneath the bowl of the cupel. They hence represent a temperature which is a mean between that of the cupelling lead and a muffle "blank" cupel.

TABLE XVIII.—CUPELLATION LOSSES WITH DIFFERENT TYPES OF CUPELS.

Average temp. deg. C.	U. S. Portland cement, loss per cent.	R. D. Portland cement, loss per cent.	One-half cement, one-half bone-ash, loss per cent.	Bone ash, loss per cent.
915	1.30	1.34	1.21	1.26
925	1.81	1.72	1.54	1.70
945	2.53	2.56	2.42	2.42
965	3.37	3.42	3.05	2.96

Another test to determine the relative absorption of bone-ash and cement cupels[2] gave the following results: On 10 mgs. silver with 15 grams lead, at an orange heat (very high) cement cupels showed 6.64 per cent. absorption and bone-ash cupels, 6.38 per cent. At a light cherry heat, cement cupels showed 4.91 per cent. and bone-ash 4.62 per cent. absorption. It is to be noted that the percentage absorption other factors being equal is dependent on the amount of precious metal cupelled (see p. 163). In using cement cupels, the beads must be carefully cleaned otherwise when parting in nitric acid insoluble silica is apt to remain which will be weighed as gold. The bead on cement cupels is likely to be more flat than on bone-ash cupels.

---

[1] Holt and Christensen, *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, XC, 560. "Experiments with Portland Cement Cupels."

[2] J. W. Merritt, "Cement vs. Bone-ash Cupels," *Min. and Sci. Press.*, C, 649.

CHAPTER VIII

PARTING

Parting is the separation of gold from silver by means of acid. In assaying, nitric acid is almost exclusively used, although sulphuric acid may be employed. In order to separate silver from gold by means of acid, it is essential that there be present at least twice as much silver as gold. When less silver is present, it is impossible to separate all of the silver from gold by means of acid (see assay of gold bullion, in Chapter XII). When the above-stated amount is present, it requires acid of not less than 1.26 specific gravity, boiling for at least 20 or 30 minutes, to separate the silver from gold. The ratio of 2 and 2.5 to 1 is used practically only in the bullion assay.

In parting beads from ore assays, it is considered necessary to have at least five times as much silver as gold present. The addition of silver to gold or to the gold-silver alloy in order to prepare for parting is termed "inquartation," from the fact that at least 3 parts of silver to 1 part of gold were formerly considered necessary. The nitric acid used for parting must be free from hydrochloric acid and chlorine in order not to have a solvent action on the gold.[1] Nitric acid should be examined for chlorides before being used for parting. In order to part silver from gold successfully, the following points must receive careful consideration: (1) The strength of the acid used; (2) the temperature of the acid; (3) the ratio of gold to silver in the bead to be parted.

1. The proper strength of acid is of great importance. Formerly, most authorities recommended that acids of 1.16 and 1.26 sp. gr. respectively—2 parts water to 1 of acid (1.42 sp. gr.) and 1 of water to 1 of acid—be used, first the weak acid and then the stronger acid. T. K. Rose recommends 4 parts acid to 3 parts water, which strength, if the acid be heated, will not break up the gold in the bead into fine particles, even if 50 parts of silver are present to 1 part of gold. Gold is less apt to break up when it is less than 0.10 mg. in weight. Keller[2] recommends

---

[1] Consult the caption "Solution of Gold by HNO_3," in Chapter XI.

[2] Keller, *Trans.* A. I. M. E., XXXVI, 3.

acid of the following strength: 1 part acid (sp. gr. 1.42) to 9 parts distilled water. In this strength of acid the gold almost invariably remains in a coherent mass, even when the silver is 500 times as much as the gold. This is the strength of acid recommended for ordinary assay purposes. The beads should be boiled in the acid for at least 10 to 15 minutes in order to insure parting.

2. It is essential to have the acid at the boiling-point before dropping in it the bead to be parted. Putting the bead into cold acid and heating up gradually is almost certain to leave the gold, especially where the ratio of silver to gold is high, in a powdered, fine condition, very apt to cause losses in washing and subsequent handling of the gold. Cold acid should not be used.

3. While the best ratio of silver to gold, for parting ordinary beads, is 5 to 1, this ratio is not always under control, since the assayer must be content in many cases with the ratio that the ore furnishes him, when this is more than 5 to 1. If less than 5 to 1, silver should be added in order to bring it up to this ratio. The silver may be added directly to the crucible or scorification fusion, or to the lead button during cupellation if it is not essential to determine the silver in the ore.

If it is essential to determine the silver, and inquartation is necessary, the bead from the cupellation is first weighed, the requisite amount of silver is added to the bead, both wrapped up in about 2 grams of sheet lead, and then it is recupelled and parted.

Beads which need inquartation may also be fused with silver, on a piece of charcoal, by means of the blowpipe; but this method is not to be recommended, as it frequently occasions loss.

Many assayers, if they suspect an ore to be deficient in silver for parting, add silver to the crucible, not determining the silver in this assay, but running a separate scorification assay for this purpose.

Another way[1] is to add to the charge a desired number of cubic centimeters of $AgNO_3$ solution of such strength that 1 c.c. contains 1 mg. Ag. The proper deduction can then be made from the weight of the bead, but some allowance must be made for the silver absorbed by the cupel.

After parting, the acid is poured from the parting cup or flask in which the operation has been conducted, and the gold residue is washed, at least three times, with warm distilled water

---

[1] F. G. Hawley, *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, XC, 649.

in order to remove all trace of silver nitrate. The black stain occurring in parting cups after heating for the annealing of the gold is due to metallic silver reduced from silver nitrate by the heat, showing insufficient washing. Parting may be carried on in small porcelain crucibles called "parting cups," or in test-tubes, or in flasks similar to copper-assay flasks. In order to

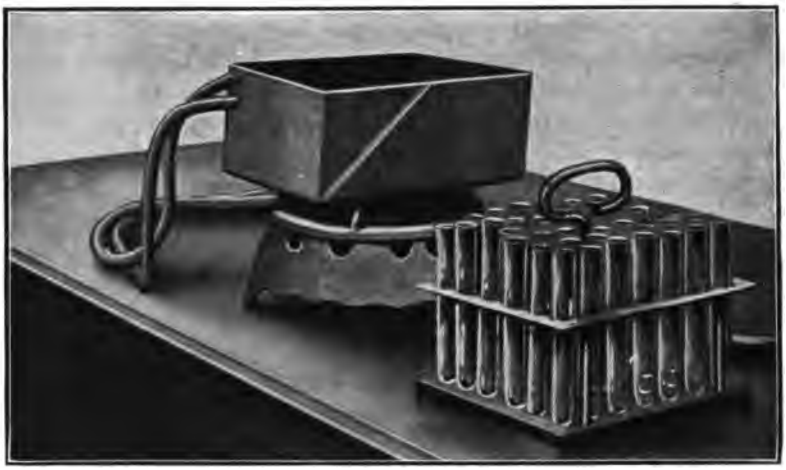


FIG. 55.—PARTING BATH.

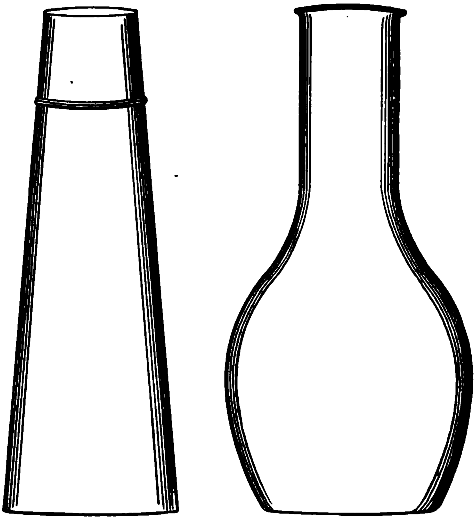


FIG. 56.—PARTING FLASKS.

part in flasks or test-tubes, it is essential to have the gold stay as a coherent mass, so as to prevent loss in transference. When parting cups are used, after washing, the gold is carefully dried and the gold annealed at a dull-red heat, either in the muffle or by means of the blowpipe. After acid treatment, the gold is left as a soft black mass, probably an allotropic condition of the gold; but upon heating this is changed to the normal yellow metallic state in which it is weighed. Fig. 55 shows a convenient parting bath with test-tubes; Fig. 56 shows parting flasks commonly in use.

CHAPTER IX

THE ASSAY OF ORES CONTAINING IMPURITIES

Impurities, from the assayer's point of view, are such substances, contained in ores, furnace products, or other material, as necessitate some particular method of assay or treatment, or the observing of special precautions not included in the ordinary crucible assay as already outlined.

Common impurities are sulphur, arsenic, tellurium, antimony, zinc, copper, etc. Of these sulphur is by far the most common.

In performing an assay it is usually the aim of the assayer, whenever this is possible, to produce by direct fusion, either by the crucible or scorification method, a pure lead button weighing approximately 20 grams. If the button is smaller than this, there is danger of not collecting the values; if larger, cupellation is too prolonged and losses are increased. In the assay of low-grade gold ores it may be desirable to produce lead buttons of 25 to 30 grams in order to obtain the best results. The impurities mentioned affect either the size of the button, or the purity of the button, or both. To show the effect of sulphur the following definite example is taken.

Given an ore containing pyrite, which, in a charge yielding the ordinary type of monosilicate slag, gives a reducing power of 5 grams of lead per gram of ore. If the following charge,

15 grams of ore	**70 grams of PbO**
30 grams of Na_2CO_3	**8 grams of SiO_2**

Borax glass cover

be made up and fused, a 60-gram button (approximately) will be produced, on top of which will be a small quantity of "matte," *i.e.*, an artificial sulphide of the metals, in this case iron and lead. This matte is brittle and may contain some silver and a little gold. On hammering the button, it is lost. In general, it is an undesirable product to make. A small amount of matte is produced in this case, since the ore has the power to reduce 75 grams of lead from PbO, while only 70 grams of PbO are present, so that the excess sulphide of the ore not acted upon by the PbO remains in the charge, uniting with some of the lead to form a sulphide of iron and lead. The button is also much too large to cupel. If in the charge the PbO is materially increased, the ore will react to the extent of its full reducing power, a lead button of 75 grams will be produced, no matte will be found, and the slag will be improved, owing to the addition to it of the fusible base PbO. If the PbO in the charge be materially reduced, the lead button will be much smaller (owing to the dearth of PbO available for reduction), considerable matte will be formed, and the slag will be poor.

If the silica be increased, so that sufficient be present to form the higher silicates with all the bases present, practically no lead will be reduced, for the sulphide has not the power to reduce much Pb from lead soda silicates unless a free base be present, *e.g.*,

$$(PbO.Na_2O)2SiO_2 + FeS_2 \text{ (no action)},$$

or possibly

$$(PbO.Na_2O)2SiO_2 + FeS_2 = (FeO.Na_2O)2SiO_2 + PbS + S.$$

In this way the sulphur remains in the charge in the form of sulphide sulphur.

Soda will cause the formation of SO_3, if PbO is present to furnish the oxygen, and if it can act as a free base, *i.e.*, if it is not combined with silica (see Chapter V, on Reduction and Oxidation Reactions). An increase of soda without an increase of PbO or SiO_2 will lessen the amount of matte, as sulphur will tend to combine to some extent with the Na_2O to form, with the FeS, a double sulphide of iron and soda, etc., which will be dissolved in the slag. The above outlines the effect of such impurities as sulphur and arsenic, and shows the necessity of special methods of assay directed toward the getting rid of impurities.

The impurities mentioned may be divided into two classes:

(*a*) Those which can be volatilized by oxidation or otherwise, *e.g.*, sulphur, arsenic, and antimony.

(*b*) Those which cannot be volatilized, *e.g.*, copper, zinc, etc. Some of these may be partly volatilized, as antimony and zinc. For the removal of all of them, however, whether by volatilization or by slagging, oxidation is essential.

In one method employed on light sulphide or arsenic ores, the iron-nail method, sulphur and arsenic are carried into the slag as a double sulphide or arsenide of soda and iron, etc.

The following methods are standard methods for the assay of impure ores, and are discussed in detail:

Crucible Fusions.

1. The roasting method.
2. The niter method.
    - (*a*) The common niter method.
    - (*b*) Miller's oxide slag method.
    - (*c*) Perkins' excess-litharge method.
3. The iron-nail method.
    - (*a*) The niter-iron method.
4. The cyanide method (rarely used).
5. The scorification method.
6. The combination wet-and-dry method (removal of impurities by solution).

THE ROASTING METHOD.—It is usual to carefully weigh out 0.5 or 1 assay ton of the ore to be assayed, and place it in a roasting dish of sufficient size to permit of stirring without loss by spilling. The dish is placed in the muffle, the temperature of which is not above a "black red" and the firing of which is under good control, so that the temperature will not rise too rapidly. In the case of an ordinary sulphide ore, such as a pyrite, or, for example, a chalcopyrite and quartz, the following reactions take place, if the roasting is carried on slowly at a low heat:[1]

$$3CuFeS_2 + 18O + \text{heat} = Cu_2S + 3FeSO_4 + CuSO_4 + SO_2$$

At 590° C. the ferrous sulphate decomposes spontaneously, sulphatizing the balance of the copper:

$$Cu_2S + 2FeSO_4 + 6O = 2CuSO_4 + Fe_2O_3 + SO_3$$

At 655° C. the copper sulphate decomposes into basic sulphate and SO_3, and at 700° C. into CuO and SO_3, as follows:

$$2CuSO_4 = CuO.CuSO_4 + SO_3,$$
$$CuO.CuSO_4 = 2CuO + SO_3;$$

so that the final products of the roast, when carried to above 700° C., are ferric and cupric oxide, with a complete removal of the sulphur. If the temperature is not carried above 700° C., sulphur remains in the charge as sulphate, which may again be reduced in the crucible to sulphides:

$$2CuSO_4 + 3C = Cu_2S + SO_2 + 3CO_2$$

If, for any reason, it is not desirable to carry the temperature as high as 700° C., the ore, after roasting until no further smell

---

[1] R. H. Bradford, *Trans.* A. I. M. E., XXXIII, 68.

of SO_2 is discernible, is cooled and mixed with 5 to 10 grams of powdered $(NH_4)_2CO_3$, and reroasted at a low heat, the sulphuric anhydride (SO_3) being eliminated as volatile ammonium sulphate, $(NH_4)_2SO_4$:

$$CuSO_4 + (NH_4)_2CO_3 = CuO + (NH_4)_2SO_4 + CO_2$$

Any silver in the ore that has been roasted will be in the form of Ag_2SO_4, or if arsenic and antimony are present, partly in the form of arseniates and antimoniates. If the roasting temperature is carried to 870° C. and above, the silver sulphate will be decomposed, leaving the silver in the form of metallic silver. In order to avoid loss of silver it is best not to carry the temperature above 700° C.

In roasting simple pyrite ores, the reactions are similar, but simpler, and the temperature need not be carried above 600° C. During roasting, the ore should be stirred frequently in order to expose fresh surfaces to oxidation.

When ores contain arsenic and antimony, the roasting operation is more difficult and complex, and considerable care and skill are required to eliminate the greater part of these two volatile elements. The reason for this is that the arsenic and antimony pass by roasting first to the state of the lower oxides As_2O_3, Sb_2O_3, which are volatile, and then to the state of the higher oxides As_2O_5, Sb_2O_5, forming arseniates and antimoniates of certain metals present in the ore, some of which are stable even at high temperatures, thus fixing the arsenic and antimony in the roasted ore, and not eliminating it. The arseniates (or antimoniates) which ordinarily form are those of copper, iron and silver. The best conditions for the elimination of arsenic and antimony are alternate oxidation and reduction at a low heat. The presence of sulphur tends to aid the elimination of arsenic and antimony by the formation of the volatile sulphides of these elements. The reducing action necessary for the elimination of arsenic and antimony is best obtained by mixing with the ore equal volumes of coal dust or charcoal, and roasting at a dark red heat until the coal is burnt off, then cooling, adding more coal dust, and reroasting. In this way the greater part of the arsenic and antimony can be readily volatilized, except in very rich silver ores. When galena ores are to be roasted, the ore is best mixed with an equal volume of silica and roasted at a very low heat. In this roast $PbSO_4$ is formed to a considerable extent, which at a higher heat is decomposed by the SiO_2 present, as follows:

$$PbSO_4+SiO_2=PbSiO_3+SO_3$$

Care must be taken with this roast as, at the formation point of lead silicate, silver losses are apt to occur. A successful roast will be indicated by a yellow color (lead silicate), and an unsuccessful one by a black or gray color (fused, undecomposed sulphides). In general, heavy sulphide ores that contain their chief value in gold may be roasted, when this is carefully done, without loss of gold; but silver ores, especially when of high grade, are apt to give low results.

In making up the charge for the roasted ore, it is to be noted that from a sulphide ore (pyrite, etc.) the product is frequently of an oxidizing nature and basic, which must be taken into account in adding the fluxes. In galena ores, when silica has been added, this must be accounted for.

The roasting method is frequently used for heavy sulphide ores, especially when they have a low value in gold and silver, as it permits of a large amount of ore being taken (1 assay ton and more), which after roasting presents no difficulty in making the proper fusion.

THE NITER METHOD.—The first step in the niter method is the making of a preliminary assay according to the directions already given. The precautions concerning the reducing power of the sulphides in different types of charges must be carefully noted; it is best to have the preliminary charge of the same composition as the final assay charge. Or else the reducing power may be determined by the soda-litharge charge and this cut down by 25 per cent., 20 grams deducted for the lead button, and the remainder divided by 4 to get the amount of niter to add, in grams, if the monosilicate slag is to be made in the assay.

The amount of ore taken for the niter assay varies according to the grade of the ore in gold and silver and according to the amount of impurity present. It is rarely desirable to add more than 20 grams of niter to the charge, as larger amounts cause difficulty through the evolution of too much gas. One-half assay ton is the amount of ore most frequently taken. Sometimes, with ores containing much impurity, 0.10 to 0.25 assay ton is used. Twenty-gram crucibles (170 c.c. capacity) are used for amounts of 0.5 assay ton of ore and less, and 30-gram crucibles (240 c.c. capacity) for 1 assay ton of ore.

MILLER'S OXIDE-SLAG METHOD.—This method is a modified niter method applicable to such ores as contain practically no silica; *i.e.*, heavy sulphide ores, such as pyrites, arsenopyrite, mattes, etc. It is based on the fact that PbO has the power to hold in solution and in suspension oxides of such metals as copper, iron, etc. (see p. 122, where "scorification" is discussed), in certain amounts. Niter is added to oxidize the sulphides, etc., and Na_2CO_3 to aid in the complete oxidation of the sulphur by the formation of sulphates, in the manner already discussed. The first step, as in the ordinary niter method, is the preliminary assay, according to the following charge:

Ore	3 grams
PbO	50 grams
Na_2CO_3	8 grams

The final charge is as follows:

Ore	0.5 assay ton
PbO	70.0 grams
Na_2CO_3	12.0 grams
KNO_3	(calcuated for a 20-gram button)

Quick fires, 1100° C., 30 minutes, are found to be best. The slags are usually dull black and pour readily, and the button separates easily from the slag. (In slags high in silica or containing much borax, the lead buttons are apt to adhere closely to the slag.) With the oxide-slag method, trouble is sometimes experienced through the lead refusing to collect and remaining shotted through the slag. The difficulty is usually due to too much soda (especially if considerable niter is used) although too low a temperature of fusion is also a factor.

The method gives reliable results on gold and silver, comparing well with the other standard methods.[1]

PERKINS' EXCESS-LITHARGE METHOD.[2]—This method is based on the fact that PbO will dissolve oxides of other metals and, if present in great excess, will prevent, to a large extent, the reduction of other metals, such as Cu and Sb. The presence of so much PbO also insures a strongly oxidizing tendency in the crucible, preventing impurities entering into the button.

It is desirable to add or have present SiO_2 in such an amount as will form a monosilicate with the bases present, including

---

[1] Miller, Hall and Falk, "The Reduction of Lead from Litharge," etc., in *Trans.* A. I. M. E., XXXIV, 398, 399.

[2] W. G. Perkins, "The Litharge Process," *ibid.*, XXXI, 913.

some litharge, but leaving much litharge uncombined in the charge.

The following table shows the proportion of PbO required to form fusible compounds with the principal metallic oxides:[1]

TABLE XIX.—PbO REQUIRED WITH METALLIC OXIDES

One part of	Cu_2O	CuO	ZnO	Fe_3O_4	Fe_2O_3	MnO	SnO_2	Sb_2O_3	As_2O_5
Requires parts of PbO	1.5	1.8	8	4	10	10	13	5	1

In order to carry out the excess-litharge method intelligently, it is necessary to know the approximate composition of the ore, so as to provide the proper amount of PbO and SiO_2. The best fusion exhibits, in a section of the cone of the slag after breaking, silicates of lead, iron, etc., on the outer surface, gradually passing to crystalline litharge toward the center. The temperature of fusion should not exceed 1050° to 1100° C. It must be above 884° C. (melting-point of PbO). The first step is the making of a preliminary assay in order to determine the amount of niter to be added.[2]

The final charge most frequently used is:

Ore	0.25 to 0.5 assay ton	Na_2CO_3	12 grams
PbO	8 to 10 assay tons	SiO_2	10 grams

Niter to obtain 20-gram button

The button is generally clean, and separates easily from the slag.

The excess litharge method will give somewhat low results on silver, especially on high grade ores but will give good results on gold. In ores of the following analysis, SiO_2 40 to 60%; Fe, 5%; CaO, 2%; Pb, 15 to 40%; Zn, 2%; Ag, 20 to 80 oz.; S, 1%; and a trace of copper, the results in the accompanying table were obtained by the use of charges A, B and C.[3]

	Charge A	Charge B	Charge C
PbO	25 grams	50 grams	75 grams
Borax glass	4 grams	4 grams	4 grams
Flour	2.25 grams	2.25 grams	2.25 grams
$NaHCO_3$	25.0 grams	25.0 grams	25.0 grams
K_2CO_3	25.0 grams	25.0 grams	25.0 grams
Ore	0.5 a. t.	0.5 a. t.	0.5 a. t.

---

[1] Hofman, "Metallurgy of Lead," p. 7.

[2] In place of niter, it may be necessary, in this method or in Miller's method, to add argol, if ore is not reducing.

[3] Kenneth Williams, *Jour. Ind. and Eng. Chem.*, II, 406.

TABLE XX.—AVERAGE RESULTS SHOWING EFFECT OF AN INCREASE OF PbO ON SILVER RESULTS

Ore No.	Charge A, ounces Ag per ton	Charge B, ounces Ag per ton	Charge C, ounces Ag per ton
1	51.05	50.86	50.62
2	42.36	42.20	42.02
3	27.82	27.70	27.55

An ore from Cobalt, Canada,[1] containing 5.06 per cent. Ni and 9.12 Co, chiefly as niccolite and smaltite, and some free silver was assayed by the following charge:

Ore	0.05 a. t.
$NaHCO_3$	10 grams
Borax glass	10 grams
Argol	1.5 grams
Litharge	as given in table.

TABLE XXI.—AVERAGE RESULTS SHOWING THE EFFECT OF AN INCREASED AMOUNT OF PbO ON SILVER RESULTS

Litharge, grams	Lead button, grams	Silver, ounces per ton	Silver in slag, ounces per ton	Silver in cupel, ounces per ton
30	19	2051.4	9.6	34.0
40	21	2056.0	....	....
40	21	2050.0	....	....
80	30	1968.6	....	....
80	22	1944.6	135.2	35.0
80	21	1984.8	70.2	34.6
80	21	1914.8	....	....

THE IRON-NAIL METHOD.—This method does not attempt to oxidize impurities, but aims to carry sulphur, etc., into the slag. The ore is decomposed by the iron nails added to the charge and by the PbO present. As iron reduces PbO to Pb, the amount of litharge added to the charge is limited to 25 to 30 grams. The amount of soda needed is large, as this flux is depended upon to carry the sulphur into the slag. The slag should be below a monosilicate in degree, and high in soda, as basic alkaline slags have a high solvent power for sulphides.

---

[1] R. W. Lodge, "The Effect of High Litharge in the Crucible Assay for Silver," *Trans. A. I. M. E.*, XXXVIII, 638.

A typical charge on an ore that has a reducing power of about 4 grams of Pb per gram of ore is:[1]

Ore	0.5 assay ton	SiO_2	2 grams
$NaHCO_3$	30 grams	borax	8 grams
PbO	30 grams	nails	17 grams

Salt cover

The soda should usually be twice the amount of ore in the charge. The reactions that take place are approximately as follows:

$$7PbO + FeS_2 + 4NaHCO_3 = 7Pb + 2Na_2SO_4 + FeO + 4CO_2 + 2H_2O$$

Part of the ore is decomposed by the PbO, and part of the S may go off as SO_2, as discussed in previous pages. The iron nails decompose the balance of the sulphides:

$FeS_2 + Fe = 2FeS$

$PbS + Fe = Pb + FeS$ (if galena is present or lead sulphide forms).

The iron sulphide (FeS) is dissolved by the alkaline slag, forming probably double sulphides of soda and iron.

To show the nature of the iron-nail fusion, the following results of two fusions on a pyrite ore containing 39.5 per cent. S—a reducing power equal to about 8—are given:[2]

Charge 1		Charge 2
1 assay ton	ore	0.5 assay ton
30 grams	$NaHCO_3$	30 grams
30 grams	PbO	30 grams
4 grams	SiO_2	4 grams
4	nails	4
10 grams	borax glass cover	10 grams

The following results were obtained:

	No. 1	No. 2
Slag	60 grams	65 grams
Matte	23.5 grams	none
Lead	24.5 grams	26.5 grams
Crucible and charge before fusion	685 grams	662 grams
Crucible and charge after fusion	665 grams	642 grams
Loss in weight	20 grams	20 grams
Nails before fusion	64 grams	63 grams
Nails after fusion	43 grams	49 grams
Loss of iron	21 grams	14 grams
Per cent. of S in slag	6.73	7.63
S in slag	4.03 grams	4.96 grams
S in ore	11.85 grams	5.92 grams
S passed off as SO_2	0.95 grams	0.96 grams
S in matte	6.87 grams	none

---

[1] Lodge, "Notes on Assaying," p. 99.

[2] Lodge, *ibid.*, p. 101.

It will be noted that the charges are identical as far as the fluxes are concerned, but that the amount of ore differs. It is desirable in heavy sulphide ores to keep the ore down to 0.5 assay ton and lower if necessary.

Care must be taken not to have the slag above a monosilicate in degree, for if higher in SiO_2 there will be particular danger in this charge of not having the sulphides oxidized by the PbO, more sulphide being retained in the charge than it can dissolve, and forming a matte, even with small amount of ore.

THE NITER-IRON METHOD.—This method is in principle the same as the iron-nail method. An amount of niter is added at random, sufficient to oxidize but a portion of the sulphides, the balance being decomposed by the nails.

THE CYANIDE METHOD.—Sometimes, when no other fluxes are at hand, or when a rapid assay is to be made in which accuracy is not essential, a fusion of ore with cyanide may be made, and the resultant button cupelled for silver and gold. The method is a rapid one and gives good malleable buttons, but is apt to be low in gold and silver, especially in silver. The cyanide used should be pure, free from carbonates or other impurities, and the fusion should be made at a low temperature. The following charge is used:

Ore..........................	0.5 to 1 assay ton
PbO..........................	25 grams
KCN..........................	3 assay tons

When the ore contains copper and other base-metal impurities, these are reduced and enter the lead button. Sulphur is taken up by the slag as potassium-sulpho-cyanate (KCNS). In general, it is a method not to be recommended. The following results show the loss in silver which takes place in this method.[1]

TABLE XXII.—LOSS OF SILVER IN CYANIDE METHOD

	Niter method	Cyanide method
Silver, by uncorrected assay	563.73 mgs.	525.5 mgs.
Silver in slag......................	4.10 mgs.	36.8 mgs.
Silver from cupel..................	7.81 mgs.	6.56 mgs.

---

[1] E. H. Miller, "Corrected Assays," in *Sch. Mines Quart.*, XIX, November, 1897.

The results are averages of duplicate assays. The loss of gold in the slag by cyanide fusion is not nearly so marked as that of silver.

A COMPARISON OF THE DIFFERENT CRUCIBLE METHODS OF ASSAY FOR IMPURE ORES.—In very impure ores, containing large amounts of sulphur, arsenic, etc., the roasting method is applicable when gold only is to be determined, or when silver results need not be very accurate. The roasting method gives uniformly lower silver results than most of the other methods, although to a large extent this is due to roasting at too high a temperature. The roasting method has the advantage that when ores are low grade large quantities of ore can be taken, which is not always possible with the other methods. Roasting, however, must be skillfully conducted in order to be successful.

The niter method is a desirable and clean method of assay giving accurate results. Where large quantities of niter are employed, the oxidizing action in the crucible is greatly increased, and it is probable that thereby losses in silver are apt to occur by the slagging of the silver.

There is no accumulated evidence on this subject, but many assayers hold this opinion.[1] The niter method is desirable for such ores as do not contain amounts of sulphur requiring extraordinary amounts of niter. Usually, the limit of niter in a charge is placed at about 20 grams; if the ore should require more than this, it is generally considered advisable to reduce the quantity of ore taken for the assay. This has the disadvantage of multiplying the error of the assay, when finding the value per ton.

The modified niter methods discussed offer advantages in the slagging of base-metal impurities. This is particularly true of copper and zinc. It is very much easier to cause copper to enter the slag when an oxide slag is made than when a silicate is made. This is partly due to the oxidizing nature of the high litharge charges. The best method for the slagging of base-metal impurities is the excess-litharge method.

The iron-nail method is a standard method, which can be successfully applied to most sulphide ores and, with care, to arsenical ores. It is not applicable to ores containing base-metal impurities, such as copper, for, being essentially reducing in its nature, practically all of the base-metal impurities will be found in the lead button. When used with arsenical ores,

---

[1] E. C. Woodward, *Minn. and Sci. Press*, CII, 301, gives data which rather tends to show that niter does not have this effect.

the temperature employed should be low, not above 1050° C.; otherwise speiss (an artificial arsenide of iron) is apt to form, which may carry values. It also has the objection, in the case of very impure ores, that small quantities must be taken for assay, involving serious risk of multiplying an error of assay.

SCORIFICATION.—This is the oxidizing fusion of ore with metallic lead in the muffle-furnace, producing, in the main, a litharge slag, *i.e.*, an oxide slag. It is a method of assay which requires no previous preparation of the ore or preliminary assay, and as practically only one flux is employed, it is both a cheap and a rapid method. It is also a thoroughly reliable method, when proper precautions are taken and when it is employed on material suitable for the purpose. The operation is performed in shallow fire-clay dishes, called scorifiers.

The sizes commonly used are:

1.5-in. scorifiers; cubic contents...............	15 c.c.
2.0-in. scorifiers; cubic contents...............	25 c.c.
2.5-in. scorifiers; cubic contents...............	37 c.c.
3.5-in. scorifiers; cubic contents...............	100 c.c.

The dimensions referred to are outside dimensions. The size most commonly employed is the 2.5–in. one. Before these dishes are used it is usual to line the inside with ferric oxide. This is done by preparing crushed iron ore or ochre, mixing with water, and painting the inside of the dishes. This gives them a basic lining, and to some extent prevents the oxide slag from attacking the silica in the clay.

Some scorifier slags, especially if they contain copper, are very corrosive. The amount of ore taken for scorification varies from 0.10 assay ton to 0.25 assay ton; but 0.10 assay ton is the amount most frequently taken. The larger amounts are rarely used, unless the ore contains practically no bases. Sometimes, for very impure material, as little as 0.05 assay ton is taken. The amount of test lead varies according to the nature of the ore. The more impure the ore the larger will be the ratio of lead to ore. With 0.10 assay ton the test lead will vary from 40 to 100 grams. A common charge is 40 to 50 grams of test lead for ordinary ores. As already pointed out, certain quantities of litharge are required in order to make fusible compounds with the metallic oxides. If the ore contains small amounts of the metallic oxide, the test lead will be small in amount; if it contains appreciable quantities of ferric oxide (Fe_2O_3) or Cu, etc., large amounts of test lead will be required. It is best to add a small amount of borax glass to the charge, from 1 to 1.5 grams, scattering it over the surface of the lead. This aids in the solution of the bases present. When the ore contains the basic oxides mentioned, borax glass up to 3 and 4 grams will materially aid in forming good slags, without infusible scoria. This infusible scoria often appears in ores containing large amounts of bases, and is very apt to give low results by entangling unfused portions of ore within itself. It is best to mix the weighed-out portion of ore with one-half of the test lead to be used, and then cover over with the balance.

The scorification may be divided into the following distinct steps:

1. Melting. In this stage the lead melts, and the ore, being of a lesser gravity, rises to the surface of the molten lead and floats there.

2. Roasting. The ore on the surface of the lead is attacked by the oxygen of the air and roasts in the same way as described under "Roasting of Ores."

3. Scorification Proper. The lead commences to oxidize, forming litharge. A small percentage (3) volatilizes and the balance forms a fusible slag. This now absorbs the oxides formed by the roasting, dissolving them and forming an igneous solution. The silver and gold, liberated, are absorbed by the remaining metallic lead. The slag, as it forms, drops to the side, forming a slag ring, with the center of the lead bath open to the atmosphere. The reason for this is that the meniscus of molten lead is convex, thus causing the collecting of the slag on the rim of the scorifier. The scorification continues until the whole of the lead is covered over with slag. It is then considered finished and the assay is poured. Should the assay be left in the muffle, the lead will still continue to oxidize, although none is exposed to the air, the interchange of oxygen taking place by means of the litharge and other oxides present. The size of the lead button desired from this assay ranges from 15 to 20 grams. If the scorification is continued to produce smaller buttons, losses are apt to occur by oxidation of the silver, especially if this is present in considerable amounts, thus forming rich slags.

The temperature of scorification ranges from 1000° C. to 1100° C., although with pure ores higer temperatures may be employed.

When impure ores containing much base metal are scorified, the buttons from the scorification are very apt to be contaminated with base metal, especially copper, and will then have to be rescorified with more test lead, in order to get a pure button for cupellation.

All metals are to some extent oxidized simultaneously, but a mixture of metals may be roughly separated by successive oxidation, each metal in turn partially protecting the metal next in order, while the latter may act as an oxygen carrier to the former.[1] The order of oxidation is as follows:

Fe to Fe_2O_3
Zn to ZnO
Pb to PbO
Ni to Ni_2O_3
Cu to Cu_2O
Pt to —
Ag to Ag_2O
Au to AuO

The order of oxidation of the following elements is not so certain:

Sb to Sb_2O_3
As to As_2O_3
C to CO_2
Bi to Bi_2O_3
Te to TeO_2
S to SO_2

The order given in the table shows the difficulty encountered in the removal of copper by scorification, as lead stands ahead of it in the order of removal, and it is very difficult and requires a number of re-scorifications, if the amount of copper is large, to reduce it to such an amount as to prevent loss in cupellation. Iron and zinc are very readily removed by scorification (oxidation). Certain elements, like Te and Se, are difficult to remove from the lead button, and may tend to concentrate with the Au and Ag in the final cupellation.

The slag from the scorification assay should be homogeneous and glassy. If it has an earthy appearance, it is an indication of too low a temperature having been used, and the button is apt to be brittle, due to contained PbO. White patches of sulphate of lead on the slag after pouring also indicate rather too low a temperature of scorification, as this sulphate forms at a low temperature under slow oxidation.

The scorification method is a reliable one on most materials, with the exceptions enumerated below. As the usual quantity

---

[1] T. K. Rose, "Refining Gold Bullion, etc., with Oxygen Gas," in *Trans.* I. M. M., April, 1905.

taken for assay is 0.1 to 0.2 assay ton, it is evidently not a suitable method for low-grade ores, especially low-grade gold ores, where at least 0.5 to 1.0 assay ton must be taken in order to get accurate results, and avoid the multiplication of the error of weighing. It is practically impossible to get reliable results on $5 to $10 gold ores by ordinary scorification. If, however, 10 assays of 0.1 assay ton are made, the buttons from these combined and re-scorified into one button, which is then cupelled, the results are reliable, but not so good as from the crucible assay on the same total amount, on account of the multiplicity of weighing and other operations, which occasion errors and losses. The method in this instance would also be more costly of time and materials.

For ordinary and rich silver ores, and very rich gold ores or furnace products, such as bullions, mattes, etc., the method is a desirable one. It requires no preliminary operations and thus saves valuable time. The slag loss is frequently somewhat higher than in the crucible assay. It is, as ordinarily performed (in duplicate), a cheap method as regards fluxes, etc. It does not give good results on very basic ores, *i.e.*, those containing hematite, manganese oxides, etc., as in this case, unless a great deal of lead is used, scoria are apt to form in the slag, which may entangle lead and undecomposed ore. Neither does it give good results on telluride ores, cyanide precipitates, or ores that contain chloride of silver.

When basic material is to be scorified, small additions of SiO_2, up to 1 gram, may prove advantageous. In general, however, the addition of fluxes, except test lead, is not to be recommended. Scorification may be modified by the addition of considerable amounts of borax glass, litharge, silica, when it approaches the crucible assay in character with none of its advantages.

THE COMBINATION METHOD.—The trouble arising from the presence of considerable amounts of base metals, such as copper and zinc, has been fully discussed in previous pages, as well as the difficulty of their removal by fusion methods. For this reason the combination wet- and dry-method has been developed, to remove the objectionable impurities by solution. The method is used chiefly on copper-bearing material, such as heavy copper ores, copper mattes, blister copper, and to a lesser extent on zinc ores, and on cyanide precipitates produced by zinc, and has been advocated for telluride ores.

Van Liew's Method for Blister Copper.—This is a standard method for copper material. Weigh out duplicate samples of 1 assay ton each of copper borings, add 350 c.c. cold water and 100 c.c. HNO_3 (sp. gr. 1.42), and set in a cool place for 20 hours, stirring from time to time. Then, if the copper is not dissolved, add from 5 to 30 c.c. more of concentrated acid. At the end of 26 to 28 hours the solution of the copper is complete. Do not apply heat in order to minimize as much as possible the solution of small quantities of gold, by whatever action this may take place. The oxides of nitrogen in the solution are removed by blowing air into it for 20 to 30 minutes.

Salt solution (containing 0.54207 grams of NaCl per 1000 c.c.) is added in sufficient quantity to precipitate the Ag present as chloride. 1 c.c. of this solution will precipitate 1 mg. of Ag, and an excess of 4 to 8 c.c. above that required for the Ag should be added. If the amount of Ag in the copper is small, add 10 c.c. of a saturated solution of lead acetate and 2 c.c. of concentrated H_2SO_4 in order to form $PbSO_4$, to aid in settling the silver chloride. Let this stand for about 12 hours and filter the precipitate into the proper sized filter, and wash it well into the point of the filter paper. Dry the filter carefully in the air bath, and when dry, add 8 grams of test lead on top of the precipitate, and carefully transfer to a scorifier containing 2 grams of lead. This is placed in the muffle, heated just to incipient redness, and the filter papers burnt off, but only until the flame disappears, and not into ash. This takes only a minute or so, the precaution being taken to prevent loss of silver by volatilization as AgCl, the lead and carbon present reducing the AgCl to Ag. Then add 3 to 4 grams of PbO, and the same amount of borax glass, raise the heat until well molten, and pour. No scorification is necessary, as no impurities are present. The lead button will weigh 5 to 8 grams and is cupelled with feather litharge. The results should check within 0.2 to 0.3 oz. for Ag and very closely for gold.[1]

Sulphuric Acid Method for Blister Copper.[2]—To 80 c.c. of conc. H_2SO_4 add 25 c.c. of a solution of $CuSO_4$ (160 grams per 1000 c.c.) using a low wide No. 5 beaker. Heat to such a temperature that on the addition of the copper borings action commences immediately; add 1 a. t. borings, spreading them over the bottom of the beaker. Heat until all dissolving action has ceased,

---

[1] R. W. Van Liew, in *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, LXIX, 498 *et seq.*

[2] F. F. Hunt, "Determination of Gold in Copper Bullion," *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, LXXXVII, 465.

usually from 1 to 1½ hours; then cool and add 400 c.c. of distilled water, stirring to prevent caking of the crystals. Bring to just a boil, filter, and wash the beaker thoroughly, using a rubber-tipped glass rod as a stirrer. Place the filter-paper with the residue in a 2.5-in. scorifier, dry and burn off the paper; add 35 grams test lead and 1 gram silica, scorify to a button of about 9 grams, cupel, and part as usual.

Silver may be determined by adding salt solution, as in Van Liew's method, and 10 c.c. of a 10 per cent. solution of lead acetate, stirring well and letting stand over night. Then filter with the usual precaution, and add the paper and precipitate to the same scorifier containing the gold, and proceed as in the case of gold only.

In place of cupric sulphate, mercuric nitrate or mercuric sulphate[1] may be used, the equivalent of about 100 mgs. of mercury for an assay ton of borings. The mercury salt is best added to the copper borings, stirring a little and then adding the 80 c.c. sulphuric acid and boiling on a hot plate for three-quarters of an hour. Then proceed as already described. When mercury salt is used in the above quantity on low-grade bullions containing from 10 to 50 oz. Ag per ton all the silver is thrown down with the gold. If more silver is present salt solution should be added in sufficient quantity to precipitate the silver and any mercury that has passed into solution.

The object of the addition of cupric sulphate or the mercuric salt is to prevent the formation of copper sulphides, which will remain in the residue and make necessary more than one scorification to remove the copper before cupellation.

The sulphuric-acid method is stated to give results equal to the "all fire" method (p. 139) on gold.

Combination Assay for Matte.—Van Liew's method of treating in the cold is rarely suitable for mattes, as heat is usually essential in order to insure a decomposition of the matte in a reasonable length of time. Take[2] duplicates of 1 assay ton each and treat in large beakers, provided with watch-glass covers, with 100 c.c. of distilled water and 50 c.c. HNO_3 (sp. gr. 1.42). After the violent chemical action subsides, add 50 c.c. more of concentrated acid, and warm the beakers on a hot plate until everything soluble is dissolved: usually the residue is white or grayish.

---

[1] F. B. Flinn, *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, LXXXVII, 569; also *Min. and Sci. Press*, CI, 148.

[2] "Assay of Copper and Copper Matte," in *Trans.* A. I. M. E., XXV, 258.

Next evaporate a considerable part of the acid by boiling, expelling all of the nitrous fumes, dilute to 500 c.c., add 3 c.c. of concentrated H_2SO_4, 10 c.c. of saturated lead acetate solution, and enough salt solution of the strength mentioned for blister copper to precipitate the silver; then stir briskly and let them stand over night. Next morning warm the solutions on a steam bath and filter through rather thick filter-paper.

Filtrates must be perfectly clear and free from suspended $PbSO_4$. Wash beakers and residue thoroughly with hot water, dry the filters in an air bath, and then wrap them up in about 8 grams of sheet lead and scorify with 40 grams of test lead and 1 gram of borax glass. Cupel the buttons with feather litharge. Re-assay the slag from the scorification and the cupel and add the resultant gold and silver to the assay.

When heavy copper ores are to be assayed by this method, which are apt to leave large amounts of silicious residue, the general method for mattes is followed, except that the residues after filtering and drying are treated as follows:

Take a 20-gram crucible and place in it 1 assay ton of PbO; then put the filter-paper containing the residue on top of this, place the crucible in the mouth of the muffle at a low heat, burn off the filter-paper until the flame subsides, remove from the muffle, put a cover on the crucible, and allow to cool. When cold add 0.5 assay ton PbO, 15 grams of Na_2CO_3, 2 grams of argol, mix well with a spatula, and put on a cover of borax glass. Then proceed as in the ordinary assay.

General Precautions to be Observed in the Combination Assay.—The combination methods on copper material agree well with the standard scorification methods for the same material when correction of cupel loss is made for the latter method. The scorification methods will often seem to give higher results, but this is in most cases due to the fact that the silver beads frequently contain from 2.5 to 4 per cent. copper. The combination method gives in most cases (Van Liew's method possibly excepted) uniformly lower results in gold (4 per cent.) than the standard corrected scorification method. This is generally ascribed to the formation of nitrous acid (HNO_2) during solution, which, in connection with nitric acid, is said to have a solvent action on gold; but such authorities as W. F. Hillebrand[1] dispute this.

---

[1] W. F. Hillebrand and E. T. Allen, "Comparison of a Wet and Crucible-Fire Methods for Gold Telluride Ores," *Bull.* 253, U. S. G. Survey.

The solution may be due to the formation of H_2SO_4 during solution, as the mixture of this acid and HNO_3 has a solvent action, or to the presence of impurities like chlorides or HCl, etc., or possibly to the presence of nitrates, particularly those of iron or copper.

It has been demonstrated that gold is soluble in hydrochloric acid solutions of iron alum, and of cupric chloride, but not in pure HCl.[1]

The fact that the combination method on copper-bearing material gives low results on gold is, however, well established.

Owing to the number of manipulations in the combination assay, it is often apt to give low results in the hands of inexperienced chemists, mainly due to the mechanical losses in handling. The directions given should be carefully followed, especially those regarding amount of solution, strength of acid, temperature, time, etc. Neatness is indispensable. The HNO_3 must be pure. The directions regarding the burning off of the filter-paper must be closely followed. The amount and strength of the salt solution must be carefully adhered to and it must be added at the proper time. Some assayers, instead of adding salt solution at the same time as H_2SO_4 and $Pb(C_2H_3O_2)_2$, filter off the residue containing the gold and make a separate precipitation for the silver, believing that the addition of a salt solution may cause a slight redissolving of the gold. At this point of the assay that is, however, hardly probable. A large amount of NaCl is to be avoided, as AgCl is very appreciably soluble in brine. C. Whitehead recommends NaBr or KBr instead of NaCl for this reason.

Combination Method for Precipitates from the Cyanide Process.[2]—Where the troublesome base-metal impurity is zinc instead of copper, as in this case, sulphuric acid can be substituted with advantage for HNO_3. The method is as follows:

Of the precipitates 0.10 assay ton is taken, placed in a beaker, and 20 c.c. of sulphuric acid (concentrated) and 60 c.c. of water are added. This is heated on a hot plate for about one hour, or until zinc and zinc oxide are in complete solution. Add salt solution of the strength already mentioned in the paragraph on Van Liew's method for blister copper, in slight excess, to precipitate the silver present, remembering that 1 c.c. will precipitate

---

[1] W. J. McCaughey, *Jour. Am. Chem. Soc.*, XXXI, 1261.

[2] Fulton and Crawford, "Notes on Assay of Zinc Precipitates Obtained in the Cyanide Process." in *School of Mines Quart.*, XXII, 153.

1 mg. of silver. Stir briskly with glass rod to agglomerate the silver-chloride formed.

The residues are then filtered through the proper sized filter, carefully washed with hot water into the point of the filter-paper, and dried in the air bath at a low heat. After drying, transfer to a 20-gram crucible containing 1 assay ton of litharge, and burn the filter-paper off in the manner already described. Then add 15 grams of soda and 2 grams of argol, mix thoroughly, and cover with a heavy cover of borax glass. Fuse and cupel the resultant lead button. Weigh the gold and silver bead, and from a preliminary assay determine the proper amount of silver necessary in order to inquart the bead. The amount of silver should be just about 2.5 times the amount of gold. Roll out the bead, after flattening with a hammer, until, after repeated rollings, the fillet will have about the thickness of a visiting card. It is best to anneal the bead at a red heat between the various rollings, in order to prevent cracking on the edges. Then part in a parting flask in hot nitric acid having a specific gravity of 1.26. Boil twice for at least 20 minutes each time, in order to insure the complete remova of the silver. This method of parting leaves the gold in one coherent mass, termed a "cornet," and is identical with the method practised in the gold bullion assay.

CHAPTER X

SPECIAL METHODS OF ASSAY

TELLURIDE ORES.—Gold ores containing the precious metals in the form of tellurides of gold and silver, mainly calaverite and sylvanite, are more difficult of assay than ordinary gold ores, and special methods are essential in order to get good results. The scorification assay is not reliable for telluride ores, giving almost uniformly low results. It is not used by assayers and chemists of the great telluride ore district in Colorado—Cripple Creek. It seems that in scorification the main cause of loss is volatilization, for while the slag loss is higher than for ordinary ores, slag and cupel corrections still leave the results from this assay far below those of the crucible assay when properly performed.

Of recent years selenium gold ores have been found[1] and in general the precautions necessary for the assay of telluride ores apply also to selenium gold and silver ores.

Tellurium has a great affinity for gold and silver that for silver being greater than that for gold; and if a high-grade telluride ore be assayed, even by special method, the beads from the cupellation will frequently still contain tellurium.[2] In the crucible assay the losses, which are somewhat greater than in ordinary ores, occur in the slag, and from the presence of the Te in the lead button, causing absorption of precious metals by the cupel. The aim in the crucible assay is to remove the tellurium from the gold and silver and slag it. This is best accomplished by the presence of considerable litharge as an oxidizing agent, and otherwise properly balancing the flux. The flux recommended quite generally by Cripple Creek assayers is made up as follows:

Potassium carbonate	7 parts	Flour	1.0 parts
Sodium carbonate	6 parts	Litharge	30.0 parts
Borax glass	5.5 parts		

---

[1] "Selenium Gold Ore," *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, XC, 418; *Min. and Sci. Press*, C, 224.

[2] E. C. Woodward, "Cupel Losses in Telluride Ores," in *West. Chem. and Met.*, I, 120,

This is for the ordinary silicious Cripple Creek ores. About 75 grams of this flux is used with 0.5 assay ton of ore. This gives the following charge:

Ore	0.5 assay ton	Borax glass	8.5 grams
PbO	45.5 grams	Na_2CO_3	9.0 grams
Flour	1.5 grams	K_2CO_3	10.5 grams

The heat recommended is such that a temperature of 1063° C., the melting-point of gold, is reached at the mouth of the muffle. Some assayers recommend a somewhat greater temperature to insure the decomposition of the tellurides. The time of fusion should be about 45 to 50 minutes.

In most telluride ores the silver contents are not great enough to permit of the parting of the bead obtained from cupellation. It is therefore necessary to add silver at some stage before parting and in this instance it is best done during the crucible assay, since by doing this there is apt to be less absorption of gold during cupellation on account of the presence of silver in the lead button.

It is essential to recognize that the flux recommended above for tellurides does not make what can be strictly termed an "excess-litharge charge."

Hillebrand and Allen[1] recommend the following charge for Cripple Creek ores:

Ore	1 assay ton	Borax glass	10 grams
$NaHCO_3$	1 assay ton	Reducing agent (if necessary)	
PbO	6 assay tons	Salt cover	

This approaches more nearly the excess-litharge charge.

The salt as a cover may with advantage be replaced by litharge. The fusion should be conducted slowly and at a temperature not exceeding 950° to 1000° C.

It is essential in telluride ores to have the sample crushed to 120- or, better, to 150-mesh. The reason for this is that, owing to the irregular distribution of values in these ores, fine crushing is required to get a true sample, and also because the low melting-point of the charge usually employed makes this essential.

The precise behavior of tellurium in the crucible assay, and during scorification or cupellation, has not as yet been investigated

---

[1] "A Comparison of a Wet and Crucible-Fire Methods for the Assay of Gold Telluride Ores," *Bull.* No. 253, U. S. G. Survey.

with scientific thoroughness though some preliminary work has been done.[1] The following facts are reasonably well established: 1. The great affinity of tellurium for gold and silver, resulting in tellurium passing to the lead button with the precious metals, unless a charge be used that is essentially oxidizing in its character, and effecting the slagging of the tellurium. 2. During the oxidation of the lead button by cupellation or scorification the tellurium tends to concentrate in the remaining lead-gold-silver alloy although in different degree in the two operations, the concentration being more pronounced in scorification. 3. The effect of tellurium on the lead-gold-silver alloy is to very greatly decrease its surface tension, so much in fact that if proportionately sufficient tellurium be present the surface tension is changed sufficiently to cause the alloy to "wet" the cupel and be absorbed as alloy, thus causing heavy losses of precious metals. If the proportion of lead to tellurium to gold should attain the concentration of 10:1:1, complete absorption may take place leaving no gold bead. Such a result will, however, occur only in exceptional cases, as in the direct cupellation of telluride mineral, etc. The accompanying data due to S. W. Smith, shows the relative elimination of tellurium during cupellation and scorification. Lead buttons of 20 grams containing 0.05 gram each of gold and tellurium were submitted to cupellation and scorification, and the process interrupted at intervals for the determination of tellurium.

TABLE XXIII.—SHOWING ELIMINATION OF TELLURIUM DURING CUPELLATION AND SCORIFICATION

Cupellation			Scorification		
Cupelled down to wt. grams	Per cent. of original lead remaining	Per cent. of tellurium in the button	Scorified down to wt. grams	Per cent. of original lead remaining	Per cent. tellurium in the button
20.00	100.00	2.48	20.00	100.00	2.48
11.86	59.00	3.25	6.145	30.7	5.94
4.25	21.00	2.49	2.085	10.4	12.90
1.635	8.15	1.80			

---

[1] S. W. Smith, *Trans.* I. M. M., *Buls.* 44, 45 and 47 (1908). Holloway and Pearse, *Trans.* I. M. M., *Buls.* 39 40, and 45 (1907 and 1908).

It will be noted that during cupellation the tellurium at first concentrates in the lead and then begins to be eliminated, the percentage decreasing. In the case of scorification there is a very decided concentration of tellurium in the lead toward the end of the operation. The difference is probably due in large part to the fact that in cupellation the tellurium is in part absorbed by the cupel as a lead tellurium alloy, which action cannot take place in scorification. The removal of tellurium by oxidation from lead, thus passing into cupel or slag, is evidently a difficult process. In an alloy of lead, gold and silver and tellurium, the tellurium can form compounds with both the precious metals and lead. It will be distributed between the two according to the relative masses present and the relative chemical affinities. If then in the alloy relatively much lead be present (100 to 200 parts Pb per part Au and Te) by far the larger part of the tellurium will be eliminated by absorption as lead telluride, and only a little will stay with the precious metals. This small amount will not be sufficient to materially lessen the surface tension of the bead at the end of the cupellation and hence absorption will be small. If, however, the amount of lead be small so that the relative amount of tellurium and gold be increased the absorption of the latter may be very heavy.[1] It follows therefore that in lead buttons obtained in the crucible assay, which may contain tellurium, it is better to cupel directly in order to avoid heavy absorption in the cupel. Scorification might be resorted to in this case for two reasons: 1. To reduce a large lead button; 2. in the mistaken idea of eliminating tellurium.

From what has gone before it is evident that a large button is not disadvantageous as it really tends to decrease the absorption of precious metal when tellurium is present.

The preliminary scorification of lead buttons from crucible assays of telluride ores has been shown to give low results.[2] The cause for the almost universally low results on telluride ores by the scorification method is also to be attributed in part to the above reasons.

4. Silver seems to exert a protective action on the gold and lessen the absorption of the latter, due probably to the greater affinity of silver for tellurium, thus forming silver telluride to the exclusion of the formation of much gold telluride, consequently

---

[1] T. K. Rose, *Trans.* I. M. M., *Bul.* 40 (1908).

[2] C. H. Fulton, *School of Mines Quart.*, XIX, 419, and S. W. Smith, *ibid.*

lessening the absorption of gold. It is therefore desirable to perform the assay in the presence of considerable silver, which will have to be added anyway at a later stage to give a bead that will part.

In the assay of telluride ores the general object therefore will be to remove as much tellurium from the gold and silver before cupellation as is possible. This is best done by the performance of a crucible assay with an oxidizing charge. The oxidizing properties of the charge are obtained by the use of an excess of litharge. If we consider the ordinary telluride ore as composed of a silicious or shaly gangue containing the precious metals as tellurides and containing also certain amounts of sulphides, then when this is subjected to fusion with litharge (a large excess) the telluride minerals and sulphides are oxidized, the tellurium probably forming tellurate of lead or, in the presence of soda, tellurate of soda. (See behavior of sulphur, Chapter V.) If, however, an insufficient amount of PbO is present so that it forms lead silicates only with the silica of the ore, the oxidizing effect will be much diminished, since lead silicates form at a low temperature and do not readily give up oxygen. It is therefore desirable to form a slag which has the characteristics of an excess litharge charge, viz., is not glassy, but of an earthy dull appearance. Considerable soda should be present to aid the oxidation of the impurities. The borax glass should not exceed 5 to 10 grams, and the lead button made should be large, 25 to 30 grams. The fusion should be made slowly, particularly at first, and the temperature not exceed about 1000° C., since there is a possibility of dissociating the tellurium compounds in the slag and sending the tellurium into the lead button.

It is probably impossible to remove all the tellurium from gold and silver by such an oxidizing fusion for the reason that the reduction of lead from some of the litharge at a certain stage of the assay for the collection of the gold and silver, also again reduces some of the tellurium which has been oxidized. It is desirable to obtain the full oxidizing effect of the litharge before the reduction of lead takes place and for this reason charcoal is to be recommended as the reducing agent, when this needs to be employed, instead of argol or flour, since the CO evolved by the two latter begins to reduce Pb from PbO at about 300° C. less than solid carbon, which acts at about 550° C. (page 64).

For ordinary silicious telluride ores of only slight reducing power the following charge is recommended:

Ore,	0.5	a. t.
PbO,	100.0	gr.
Na_2CO_3,	30.0	gr.
Borax glass,	6.0	gr.
Charcoal,	1.1	gr.
Silver foil,	10 to 20	mgs.
PbO cover,	10	gr.

The fusion should be conducted slowly at first, the final temperature not much exceeding 1000° C.

If the button from the fusion is thought to contain tellurium, as is probably the case in the assay of a high-grade ore, it will be desirable to place it in a 20-gram crucible, cover with 30 grams PbO, mixed with 2 grams borax glass and bring to fusion, then pour and proceed as usual. This treatment will eliminate considerable tellurium from the lead. (S. W. Smith.)

It is stated[1] that in the oxidizing roasting of Cripple Creek telluride ores, in their preparation for chlorination or cyanidation, the greater part of the tellurium in the raw ore is found in the roasted ore as a tellurite of iron. Some assayers add an iron nail to the assay, not so much to desulphurize as to provide an excess of iron for the purpose of combining the tellurium with it, as in the case of sulphur.

For the quantity of tellurium present, its influence on the assay is certainly profound. The following table gives an idea of the quantity present:

TABLE XXIV.—QUANTITY OF TELLURIUM IN ORES

Element	Cripple Creek Ore	Cripple Creek Ore	Black Hills Cambrian	Black Hills Cambrian
Tellurium.....	0.0742 per cent..	0.092 per cent..	0.0033 per cent..	0.010 per cent.
Gold.........	0.0506 per cent..	0.060 per cent..	0.0026 per cent..	0.003 per cent.
Silver........	0.0075 per cent..	0.0103 per cent..		

As already stated, tellurium is with difficulty separated from gold and silver, and in spite of an oxidizing charge is frequently carried down in the lead button. The loss then takes place in the cupel, tellurium causing a heavy absorption. Some loss, however, takes place by volatilization. There is also a somewhat

---

[1] *Trans.* I. M. M., III, 49, 50.

higher slag loss in the telluride assay than in the assay of ordinary ores.[1] Hillebrand and Allen, already quoted, assayed telluride ores by the combination wet-and-dry assay, getting the gold and silver free from tellurium, but found that the crucible assay as ordinarily performed for telluride ores gave just as satisfactory, if not better, results.

A STUDY OF THE ASSAY OF BLACK HILLS CAMBRIAN ORES.—These ores are probably complex tellurides. The ores were oxidized and of the following average composition:

SiO_2 = 71.5 per cent.; Fe_2O_3 = 16.3 per cent.; Al_2O_3 = 4.8 per cent.; CaO = 1.5 per cent.; Gold = 0.79 oz.; Ag = 0.10 oz.

Samples of this type of ore, representing controls on car-load lots, were assayed by assayers A and B in the same laboratory, with the same kind of cupels, and great regard to temperature of cupellation. Assayer A made fusions on one assay ton lots, in triplicate, with the following stock flux:

Na_2CO_3	3.25 parts	Borax glass	5.00 parts
K_2CO_3	2.25 parts	Argol	1.00 parts
PbO	18.00 parts		
			29.50 parts

The amount of flux used was 4 assay tons per assay ton of ore, with quite a heavy borax glass cover. Fusions made at 1100° C., approximately.

The stock flux is equivalent to the following charge:

Ore	1 assay ton	PbO	73.2 grams
Na_2CO_3	13.2 grams	Borax glass	20.3 grams
K_2CO_3	9.1 grams	Argol[2]	4.0 grams

On account of the negligible quantity of Ag present, every assay was salted with Ag. The beads were parted in acid 1 to 9, and were in each case required to check against each other in weight. The beads were then weighed together and the resultant weight divided by 3 to obtain the amount of gold.

Assayer B made assays on the same pulp samples with the following stock flux:

Na_2CO_3	3.25 parts	Borax glass	2.00 parts
K_2CO_3	2.25 parts	Argol	0.75 to 1.00 part
PbO	22.00 parts		
			30.25 parts

---

[1] C. H. Fulton, *School of Mines Quart.*, XIX. F. C. Smith *Trans.* I. M. M., IX, 344 *Min. Rep.*, LI, 163. Hillebrand and Allen, *Bull.* No. 253, U. S. G. Survey, 12, 14.

[2] This amount of argol required because ores are oxidizing. The button produced usually 22 to 25 grams.

Three assay tons of flux were used to each 0.5 assay ton of ore, with a soda cover one-quarter inch thick. Assays were made in quadruple, all fusions being salted with Ag, parted in 1 to 4 acid, and the beads required to check against each other in weight and then weighed together, and the sum divided by 2 to get the value per ton.

The stock flux is equivalent to the following charge:

Ore	0.5 assay ton	PbO	67 grams
Na_2CO_3	9 grams	Borax glass	6 grams
K_2CO_3	6 grams	Argol	2.5 grams

The results of these series of assays were as follows:

LOT NO.	ASSAYER A Oz. Au per ton	ASSAYER B Oz. Au per ton
88870	0.74	0.78
88832	0.80	0.83
88874	0.71	0.80
88823	0.82	0.98
88721	0.80	0.88
88851	0.85	0.89
88818	0.85	0.91
88940	0.79	0.84
3669	0.82	0.91
88853	0.85	0.91
88890	0.81	0.83
71957	0.79	0.82
88826	0.77	0.82
3843	0.77	0.81
88780	0.80	0.88
22522	0.66	0.73
98509	0.69	0.79
22050	0.50	0.58

Assayers A and B then exchanged fluxes, and as they checked each other's previous results closely, it became evident that the flux of assayer A was ill-balanced and would not give good results. Slag and cupel corrections were made by Assayer A on assays made with his flux, but even these corrections added failed to bring his results up to those of assayer B.

The question arises as to what is the specific trouble with flux A. On examination, it will be found to contain an excessive amount of borax glass, especially when the cover is considered. It is very probable that the acidity of the charge (although a good fluid slag is obtained) is so great, taking into account both the silica of the ore and the borax glass, that the ore is not completely decomposed by the basic ingredients of the charge; *i.e.*, the soda and litharge become saturated with borax and then do not completely decompose the silicious ore. The fact that reassays of the slag do not bring the results up to the figures obtained by assayer B does not necessarily imply that the slag does not contain these values, as the charge used to flux the slags and cupels again contains much borax glass, so that practically the same conditions obtained as before.

THE ASSAY OF COPPER-BEARING MATERIAL.—Copper-bearing material includes ores containing copper and furnace products, chiefly mattes, blister copper, etc. Copper, which in the assay has a strong tendency to go into the lead button, causes, when present in sufficient quantity, serious losses by cupel absorption. Therefore all methods of assays for this class of material endeavor to eliminate copper from the lead button to be cupelled. A standard method for the assay of material high in copper, especially for Ag, is the combination assay for blister copper and mattes, described in Chapter IX.

Another standard method, especially for gold, and one that is carried out frequently as a check to the above, is the scorification or "all fire" method. This is performed as follows:

Ten samples, of 0.10 assay ton each, are taken and placed in 3-inch scorifiers with 50 grams of test lead (the silver content of which is accurately known); 25 grams of the lead are mixed with the matte, or borings, etc., and the other 25 grams used as a cover. On top of the charge is placed 1 gram each of silica and borax glass. The scorification is carried on at a moderate temperature until the assays are just about to slag over, which takes usually about 25 minutes, and then they are poured. The resultant button will weigh about 15 to 16 grams and be quite hard with copper. The buttons, cleaned from slag, are scorified, test lead being added to make the total lead up to 40 grams. The second scorification will take about 30 minutes and the resultant buttons will weigh from 10 to 12 grams. These are cupelled in 10 separate cupels, placed so as to be subject to uniform temperature, *i.e.*, in one horizontal row across the muffle. Cupellation should be conducted at as low a temperature as is feasible.

The beads are weighed separately and then together. They are then grouped in two lots of 5 each, which are parted in acid, strength 1 to 9, the beads being kept in this acid at nearly boiling temperature for 20 minutes and finished for 5 minutes with

1.42 sp. gr. acid (full strength). The ten cupels are taken in lots of two each (only the litharge-stained part is taken), crushed to pass 100-mesh and assayed by the following charge:

100 grams PbO	45 grams borax glass
20 grams Na_2CO_3	3 grams argol

Soda cover

The lead buttons are cupelled, and the silver and gold obtained added to the first weights. The scorification slags may also be reassayed and this correction added, but in practice the cupel correction is the only one usually allowed. Sometimes no correction is allowed. It is to be noted that, even with a rescorification of the first button of the assay, the final silver beads, from 55 per cent. Cu matte containing 180 oz. Ag per ton and 2.31 oz. gold, will contain from 2.5 to 4 per cent. copper, which must be deducted in order to get correct silver results. (For a further discussion of scorification slag losses and cupel absorption in assaying copper-bearing material, see Chapter XI.)

The scorification method is generally employed for the determination of gold in mattes, and the combination method for the determination of silver. Of recent years, special crucible methods for copper mattes and copper-bearing material have been developed with considerable success.[1]

A satisfactory method on copper mattes, up to 20 per cent. copper and high in gold and silver, was practised by the Standard Smelting Company, at Rapid City, S. Dak. The matte sample is put through a 120-mesh screen, and for controls 4 assays of 0.25 assay ton each are made, with the following stock flux:

Silica	11 parts	Sodium carbonate	25 parts
Litharge	70 parts	Niter	5 parts

An 0.25 assay ton matte is run with a 3.5 assay ton flux and a thin borax glass cover. The flux figured to the charge is as follows:

0.25 assay ton	matte	24.0 grams	Na_2CO_3
10.5 grams	SiO_2	5.0 grams	KNO_3
67.0 grams	PbO		

The heat used is high and the fusion short, giving a clean fluid slag and a bright button of approximately 20 grams. These buttons are cupelled directly for gold and silver. One cupel and

---

[1] "An All-fire Method for the Assay of Gold and Silver in Blister Copper," in *Trans.* A. I. M. E., XXXIII 670. Perkins, "The Litharge Process for the Assay of Copper-bearing Ores," *ibid.*, XXXI, 913.

one slag are then re-run in the same crucible that the original fusion was made in, and the result of the four corrections added to the sum of the original buttons. No scorification is made before cupellation. The average correction, on the usual grade of matte (5 oz. Au, 40 oz. Ag), is 2.5 per cent. gold and 5.5 per cent. silver. Below is a comparison of this method with the standard scorification assay, including cupel and slag correction. The copper content of this matte was 19.98 per cent.

TABLE XXV.—COMPARISON OF METHODS IN ASSAY

	Crucible method		Scorification method	
	Gold (oz.)	Silver (oz.)	Gold (oz.)	Silver (oz.)
Original assay	4.10	36.24	3.90	35.07
Correction	0.10	1.00	0.25	1.95
	4.20	37.24	4.15	37.02

The returns on this pulp by the refiner were: gold, 4.19 oz.; silver, 36.71 oz.

Matte No. 1545; copper content, 17.6 per cent.

TABLE XXVI.—COMPARISON OF METHODS IN ASSAY

	Crucible method		Scorification method	
	Gold (oz.)	Silver (oz.)	Gold (oz.)	Silver (oz.)
Original assay	3.42	31.94	3.40	31.86
Correction	0.10	1.85	0.11	1.93
	3.52	33.79	3.51	33.79

The following table shows results by this method with correction and refiners' results (by same method without correction):

TABLE XXVII. CORRECTED AND UNCORRECTED ASSAYS ON COPPER MATTE

Lot No.	Crucible method: Standard Smelting Company		Crucible method: Refiner		
	Gold oz. per ton	Silver oz. per ton	Gold oz. per ton	Silver oz. per ton	Copper %
1391	17.73	75.4	17.67	74.13	7.2
1404	17.75	73.5	17.625	72.42	9.5
1412	11.35	45.7	11.145	42.95	10.3
1435	10.02	39.9	10.065	39.08	12.9
1450	9.10	44.6	9.02	43.01	13.2
1457	6.89	48.75	6.815	46.28	15.02
1458	9.95	58.37	9.935	52.31	19.9
1470	8.235	50.86	8.24	52.31	20.5
1471	4.845	40.52	4.87	39.48	18.4
1484	7.34	45.04	7.265	44.68	18.27
1489	6.45	47.98	6.83	46.67	19.4
1500	5.78	45.34	5.84	45.06	20.5
1503	4.61	27.11	4.58	26.51	18.8
1513	3.815	32.75	3.80	31.55	11.8
1525	3.12	39.62	3.205	33.84	12.4
1529	3.10	33.00	3.36	31.14	18.7
1533	4.20	37.24	4.19	36.71	20.0

A typical sample of matte on which these assays were made analyzes as follows:

Gold	4.10 oz. per ton	Silica	3.3 per cent.
Silver	31.55 oz. per ton	Lime	0.5 per cent.
Copper	17.4 per cent.	Sulphur	29.1 per cent.
Iron	45.9 per cent.	Lead	trace
Zinc	2.5 per cent.		

The crucible charge employed can readily be modified to apply to mattes higher in copper or greater in reducing power.

Perkins' excess-litharge method has already been described. He states that for low-grade copper-bearing material (2 to 4 per cent.), 5 assay tons of PbO to 0.5 assay ton of ore will remove most of the copper, if the balance of the fluxes is properly proportioned, *i.e.*, if there is ample free PbO to dissolve copper oxides. For high-grade mattes, etc.—48 to 60 per cent. copper

—8 assay tons of PbO to 0.1 assay ton of matte will remove most of the copper. Perkins also developed a crucible method for metallic copper, as follows:

Weigh out 0.25 assay ton of copper borings, divide it into 3 approximately equal parts, and place in 20-gram crucibles. In this way weigh out 4 sets, getting 12 assays. Into each crucible put 800 mgs. of powdered sulphur, mix thoroughly with the copper, and then on top of this put the following flux, being careful not to mix the flux with the copper:

Na_2CO_3	0.25 assay ton	PbO	8.0 assay ton
K_2CO_3	0.25 assay ton	SiO_2	0.5 assay ton

Salt cover

Place the crucibles into a dark-red muffle and gradually raise the temperature for 45 minutes to a yellow heat. The temperature regulation is important, and it is necessary to produce a neutral or reducing atmosphere in the muffle by the presence of coal or coke. The buttons, weighing about 18 grams each, are put together in lots of three, representing 0.25 assay ton, and scorified at a low heat. The resultant buttons should weigh 5 to 6 grams. Each of these buttons is now rescorified with 25 grams of lead at a low heat, until 6-gram buttons are obtained. These are cupelled with feathers. This method is stated to give results on gold equal to the all-scorification method, and on silver equal to the combination method.

THE ASSAY OF ZINCIFEROUS ORES AND METALLURGIC PRODUCTS CONTAINING ZINC.—Zinc most frequently occurs in ores as the sulphide, sphalerite, and, in certain metallurgical products, as the metal (zinc cyanide precipitates). Zinc boils at 940° C., and rapidly volatilizes. Zinc oxide volatilizes slowly at 1180°, and rapidly at 1400°. Zinc silicates alone are difficultly fusible, but are readily so when mixed with borax or boricacid or ferrous silicate.[1] The presence of zinc in material to be assayed calls for certain precautions, and in general the assay is difficult. Metallic zinc has a great affinity for gold and silver, greater than lead, as is shown by the Parkes process for the desilverization of lead bullion. Under oxidizing influences[2] the formation of zinc oxide and its volatilization causes losses of gold and silver. That this loss is mechanical does not make it less serious. The boil-

---

[1] Rose, "Refining Gold Bullion, etc., in Oxygen Gas," in *Trans.* I. M. M., April, 1905.

[2] Williams, in *Jour.* Chem. Met. and Min. Soc. of South Africa, III. 132.

ing-point of zinc occurs at a temperature somewhat below the normal for ordinary scorification, and it is this fact, coupled with the fact that the zinc oxide formed is with difficulty soluble in litharge, that make accurate assay-results hard to obtain, especially in scorification. Zinc containing gold and silver may be distilled off and volatilized with very little loss of gold and silver, if the conditions are reducing.[1]

Scorification is frequently employed for zinciferous ores, although it is not generally satisfactory. When used, it is best carried out in a way similar to that adopted for copper-bearing material, using from 0.05 to 0.10 assay ton of ore with from 50 to 80 grams of test lead, 2 grams of borax glass, and 1 gram of silica, the last being essential to flux the zinc oxide formed. Otherwise insoluble scoria and crusts form on the scorifier. Slag and cupel corrections are generally necessary and from 5 to 10 assays are made, the results being averaged. As zinc is readily oxidized, lead buttons contaminated with zinc are not to be feared and rescorification is rarely necessary. Among the most important zinciferous material presented for assay are the zinc-gold precipitates from the cyanide process. Scorification is not desirable for these.[2] They are best assayed by the crucible method or by one of the combination methods already described.

Crucible Method.—The crucible method best suited for unoxidized zinc ores is the niter method, with sufficient silica present to form at least the monosilicate with zinc. Borax glass and much litharge is also desirable. On a practically pure sphalerite the following charge will give good fusions at temperatures of about 1100° C.:

Ore	0.5 assay ton	SiO_2	8 grams
Na_2CO_3	15 grams	KNO_3	22 grams
PbO	150 grams	Heavy borax glass cover.[3]	

This charge can be modified, as regards niter and silica, to suit any sphalerite ore.

A good crucible charge for cyanide precipitates, containing up to 50 per cent. zinc, is:

Precipitates	0.1 assay ton	SiO_2	5 grams
Na_2CO_3	5 grams	$Na_2B_4O_7$	2 grams
PbO	70 grams	Flour	1 gram

Light borax glass cover

---

[1] Rose, *ibid.*, and references.

[2] "Notes on the Assay of Zinc Precipitates, etc.," in *School of Mines Quart.*, XXII, 153.

[3] A similar charge is recommended by Lay, for complex zinc-lead concentrate; see *Min. Ind.*, XIII, 287.

The following method[1] is used on cyanide precipitates containing 12,000 to 22,000 oz. Ag, and 300 oz. Au per ton at the mill of the N. Y. and Honduras Rosaria Min. Co. in Honduras, C. A.

In a 20 gram crucible mix 27 grams test lead, 2.5 grams borax glass, 0.5 gram silica with 0.1 a. t. of the precipitates, tapping the crucible to make certain that no material adheres to the sides. In another crucible mix 33 grams of PbO, 25 grams of Na_2CO_3, 4.5 grams borax glass, 1.5 grams of silica, and 0.15 grams charcoal. After mixing transfer this second charge on top of the contents of the first crucible, and make the fusion as usual. The button separates very cleanly from the slag. The slag and cupel are reassayed, and one weighing made on the three beads recovered, from the cupellation. The slag corrections are small, amounting to about 25 oz. Ag per ton of precipitates containing 14,000 oz. The gold loss in the slag is very small.

The assays are run in triplicate. In the assay of such high-grade material weighing of precipitates must be done on analytical balances.

Assay of Plumbago Crucibles for Gold and Silver.—Graphite or plumbago crucibles are extensively used in the smelting of cyanide-zinc precipitates, and the old discarded ones are usually sold in lots to some smelter; they often contain considerable gold and silver. These pots present difficulty in assaying, chiefly on account of the graphite and zinc contained. From a given weight of sample, the metallics and scales are separated by passing the material through a 150-mesh screen, and a regular scale assay is made as outlined at the end of this chapter. The pulp is assayed as follows:[2]

From 0.05 to 0.10 assay ton is taken and mixed with a little more than one-half its weight of niter and 30 grams of litharge, placed in a 2.5 in. scorifier, covered with 30 grams of litharge and afterward with a thin cover of borax glass, placed in a muffle, and fused finally at a yellow heat. The buttons are cupelled, weighed, and parted as usual. Crucible assays may also be made on this material by the niter excess-litharge fusion, with a charge as follows:

0.1 assay ton graphite
70 grams PbO
5 grams SiO_2
5 grams Na_2CO_3
5 o 11 grams KNO_3 (according to carbon contents of pulp)
Borax glass cover

---

[1] Private communication, E. Van L. Smith Name of the originator of the method not known to the author.

[2] A modification of T. L. Carter's method; see *Eng. and Min. Jour.* LXVIII, 155.

In both methods it is essential that the amount of pulp, usually, should not exceed 0.1 assay ton, the carbon giving difficulties with greater amounts than this.

The Assay of Residues from Zinc Distillation (containing considerable carbon) for Silver and Gold.[1]—From 0.10 to 0.5 assay ton of the powdered residue is mixed with 35 grams of niter and 10 grams of Na_2O_2 (sodium peroxide), and dropped, in lots of 5 grams each, into a red-hot crucible which can be readily covered, and the oxidation reactions permitted to complete themselves. The flux then added consists of 70 grams of litharge, 10 grams of borax glass, 10 grams silica, 2 grams argol and a light borax glass cover. The fusion is carried out at a yellow heat and the buttons cupelled as usual.

THE ASSAY OF ANTIMONIAL AND ARSENICAL ORES FOR GOLD AND SILVER.—Gold- and silver-bearing antimonial ores, such as stibnite, jamesonite, etc., are usually assayed by the niter method,[2] in the presence of considerable soda and niter, to induce the formation of the antimoniate of soda. A preliminary assay to determine the amount of niter is essential. The following charge is recommended for nearly pure stibnite:[3]

Ore	0.5 assay ton	KNO_3	18 grams
PbO	120 grams	Borax glass	6 grams
Na_2CO_3	10 grams	SiO_2	10 grams

Salt cover

The fusion should be conducted slowly and at a low temperature. The button will usually contain very little antimony, the cupel not showing scoria or cracks. If it does contain enough to cause losses in cupellation, the buttons should be scorified. Smith[4] gives the following charge for ore containing approximately 75 per cent. stibnite. The niter, etc., can be varied for the ore as the gangue increases:

Ore	1 assay ton	Borax glass	8 grams
PbO	75 grams	KNO_3	20 to 25 grams
Na_2CO_3	25 grams	Salt cover.	

Another method, practically as good as the niter method, is the roasting with charcoal or coke-dust.[5] The sample of ore,

---

[1] K. Sander, in *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, LXXIII, 380.

[2] William Kitto, "The Assay of Antimonial Gold Ores," in *Trans.* I. M. M., 1906, Nov. 8 and Dec. 13.

[3] Smith, "The Assay of Complex Gold Ores," in *Trans.* I. M. M., IX, 332.

[4] Smith, *ibid.*

[5] Sulman, *Trans.* I. M. M., IX, 340.

usually 1 assay ton, is mixed with approximately its own volume of coke-dust or coal-dust, placed in a 5-in. roasting dish, covered with another dish, and roasted in a muffle with closed door, at a temperature not exceeding a dark cherry-red (635° C.), for about 35 to 40 minutes. This will cause the volatilization of 95 to 96 per cent. of the antimony as sulphide without appreciable loss of gold. The roast should have a yellow appearance when finished, and can be fused with the following charge:

Roasted ore		SiO_2................	7 grams
PbO....................	70 grams	Argol...............	2 grams
Na_2CO_3.................	20 grams	Borax glass cover	

This method gives good results on jamesonite ores.

Arsenical ores are assayed by the same methods as the antimonial ores; also by the iron-nail method, although this last is not generally to be recommended. The subject of the best method of assay of antimonial and arsenical ores still lacks thorough investigation. The chief points may be outlined as follows:

1. In the roasting, unless great care is taken as regards temperature, mechanical loss of gold and silver takes place, owing to the rapid disengagement of the arsenic and antimony oxides, or sulphides of these metals. Unless the roast is conducted at a low heat and in the presence of considerable carbon, arseniates and antimoniates of base metals or silver may form, holding values which later on are not completely decomposed in the crucible, owing to their stability at a high temperature, the result being appreciable slag losses.

2. In the niter method, the presence of much niter, with its powerful oxidizing effect, may also induce the formation of arseniates and antimoniates, containing silver and possibly gold, which will remain in the slag.

3. In the iron-nail method, unless the fluxes are carefully adjusted and the temperature kept below 1100° C., speiss carrying values is very apt to form above the lead button, and thus necessitate a re-assay, or a treatment of this speiss.

The Assay of Arsenical Nickel-cobalt Silver Ore.[1]—Two types of ores may be considered. 1. Those high in Ag and also high in Ni and Co contents, and 2. those low in Ag, but high in Ni

---

[1] D. K. Bullens, *Eng. and Min. Jour.* XC, 809. Lodge, *Trans.* A. I. M. E., XXXVIII, 638.

and Co contents. It is essential to flux the Ni and Co in the slag since these elements seriously interfere with cupellation causing low results. Ni present in the lead button to the amount of 0.5 per cent. causes a scum of NiO to be left on the cupel. More than this causes the "freezing" of the button. The effect of cobalt is not so pronounced as that of nickel.

For the ores high in silver the scorification assay is to be recommended with the following charge:

Ore	0.05	to	0.10	a. t.
Lead	65	to	75	grams
Borax glass	3	to	5	grams
Silica	1	to	3	grams

Slag and cupel corrections should be made. It is desirable at times to check results by wet analysis for silver.

For ores low in silver the crucible assay with high litharge gives better results than the scorification assay. Small amounts of ore, 0.10–0.2 a. t., should be used, for the nickel, cobalt and arsenic in the ores are apt to form a speiss in the assay. For ores containing metallic silver in any amount the "scale assay" should first be made.

THE ASSAY OF SULPHIDES, MAINLY PYRITE, BUT CONTAINING SMALL AMOUNTS OF COPPER, ZINC SULPHIDES, ETC. —Where gold only has to be determined in ores of this character, the roasting method is satisfactory. This, however, proves unreliable for silver, and in many cases (as at Leadville) the silver contents of these sulphides are the most important. The best method, after many trials, was found to be the niter fusion on comparatively small lots of ore. The ore has the following analysis:

Iron	33 to 44 per cent.	Zinc	4 to 8 per cent.
Sulphur	38 to 45 per cent.	Copper	0.5 to 3.5 per cent.
Insoluble	4 to 20 per cent.	Lead	0 to 0.4 per cent.

Four assays are made on 0.25 assay ton each, with 3 to 4 assay tons of the following flux, the amount depending on the reducing power; *i.e.*, on the amount of sulphides present:

PbO	8 parts	SiO_2	1.5 parts
KNO_3	1.5 parts	Borax glass	1.5 parts
Na_2CO_3	3.0 parts		

Either a salt or a soda cover is used. The temperature of fusion is brought up gradually to a yellow heat. With 0.25 assay ton this gives the following charge:[1]

Ore	0.25 assay ton	Na_2CO_3	24 grams
PbO	62 grams	Borax glass	11 grams
KNO_3	12 grams	SiO_2	11 grams

The buttons are usually clean, and separate well from the slag.

Another method which may be used on this type of ore is the niter-iron method. This has the advantage that no preliminary assay is necessary to determine the amount of niter for the proper size button, but that only sufficient niter is added to partially oxidize the sulphides, the iron nails being relied upon to decompose the balance of the ore. On ores of the class shown by the analysis, the following charge is successful:

Ore	0.5 assay ton	SiO_2	8 grams
Na_2CO_3	25 grams	Borax glass	8 grams
PbO	30 grams	Iron nails	2 to 3 tenpenny
KNO_3	15 grams	Thin borax glass cover	

If the ore has a lesser reducing power than shown by the analysis given, niter and silica should be decreased in the charge.

Rapid Methods for Sulphide Ores.[2]—The approximate percentage of sulphides in ores may be quickly determined by vanning with sufficient accuracy for the addition of the proper amount of niter. An ordinary color or spotplate, used in volumetric chemical analysis is best used for the vanning. Small quantities of ore are placed in the four outside depressions and carefully vanned in a basin of water until only the sulphides are left. The quantity of these is estimated in per cent. of the total amount of ore taken for the vanning test. In gaining experience with this method it may be desirable for the assayer to make comparisons with ores of known sulphide contents. If pyrite be taken as the sulphide of unit reducing power, then chalcopyrite, blende, pyrrhotite, and arsenopyrite will have a reducing power of $\frac{2}{3}$, stibnite of $\frac{1}{2}$, and galena and chalcocite of $\frac{1}{3}$ that of pyrite. In the complex sulphide ores the relative amounts of the different sulphides are estimated and the amounts converted into terms of pyrite. In the ordinary excess litharge charge with a fair amount of borax and soda and with 0.5 a.t. of ore, 15 per cent.

---

[1] See also W. G. Vail, "Niter Assay for Sulphide Ores," in *West. Chem. and Met.*, II, 14.

[2] F. G. Hawley, *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, LXXXIX, 1221, XC, 647; also *Min. and Sci. Press*, CI, 147, and E. T Hall, *Min. and Sci. Press*, CI, 345.

of pyrite will reduce a 22 gram button. For every 5 per cent. of pyrite present above 15 per cent., 2.1 grams of niter are necessary to destroy the excess reducing power. Two stock fluxes are used in the assay of ores. 1. The reducing flux, designed to give a 22 gram button with a neutral ore on a charge of 0.5 a.t. ore and a measure or scoop of flux (84 grams). This flux is made as follows: PbO, 15 parts; Na_2CO_3, 4 parts; borax, 2 parts; flour 0.44 parts. When 84 grams of flux are used this gives the following charge:

Ore	0.5 assay tons
PbO	60 grams
Na_2CO_3	16 grams
Borax	8 grams
Flour	1.75 grams

2. Non-reducing flux to be used in connection with niter for sulphide ores which will give a button larger than 22 grams. This flux is made as follows: PbO 15 parts; Na_2CO_3, 3.5 parts; borax 2.5 parts; silica 0.5 parts. When 84 grams of this flux are used it gives the following charge:

Ore	0.5 assay ton
PbO	60.0 grams
Na_2CO_3	14.0 grams
Borax	10.0 grams
Silica	2.0 grams
Niter	As necessary

When sulphide ores are assayed which do not contain sufficient sulphides for a 22 gram button, the reducing and non-reducing fluxes are mixed in such proportion as to obtain the correct result. Thus—suppose an ore contains 10 per cent. pyrite, its reducing power would be $\frac{10}{15} \times 22 = 14.6$ grams lead on the basis of 0.5 a.t. The deficiency in lead is therefore $22 - 14.6 = 7.4$ grams. In order to obtain 7.4 grams lead the following amount of reducing flux is required: $\frac{84}{22} \times 7.4 = 28.27$ grams. The balance of the charge of 84 grams will be made up of non-reducing flux, and the whole charge will be:

Ore	0.5 assay ton
Reducing flux	28.27 grams
Non-reducing flux	55.73 grams

The fluxes and niter are measured by volume in properly designed scoops or measures.

For high sulphide ores when very accurate results are required a preliminary assay is made as follows:

Ore	3.64 grams
Non-reducing flux	50.0 grams

This is run in a 10 gram crucible. This charge will give a lead button weighing as much as the niter necessary to oxidize all the sulphides in 0.5 a.t. of the ore. Place the lead button obtained in one scale pan of the pulp scale and from the hook above the other pan suspend by fine wire a weight so that with the wire it amounts to 6 grams. Then add niter to the pan having the 6 gram weight until the scale is in balance. This amount of niter is the proper amount necessary to produce a 22 gram button with the ore and the non-reducing flux if 0.5 a.t. of ore is taken for assay. (Consult Chapter V.)

For important assays it is desirable to make 4 assays, combine the buttons from 2, and scorify into one button each. Make the two cupellations, weigh the beads separately for Ag, combine them for parting and make one weighing on gold.

If the ores assayed contain more than 12 per cent. copper, it is desirable to take the lead buttons from the assay and place them into crucibles with 50 grams of litharge and 2 grams SiO_2, place in the muffle and leave there four or five minutes after the PbO has melted. Then withdraw the crucible and with the tongs give the contents a rapid swirling motion for a few minutes and then pour. This treatment eliminates most of the copper remaining in the button. Then cupel and part as usual. It is to be noted that the methods described may have to be modified to suit particular conditions.

THE ASSAY OF MATERIAL CONTAINING METALLIC SCALES.—Ores of this kind are difficult to assay and obtain correct results from, as the metallic particles (usually gold or silver) are so unevenly distributed as to make it practically impossible to obtain an accurate sample. Two methods of assay are available:

(*a*) Approximately 500 grams of ore (or less, if deemed advisable) are weighed out, crushed, and put through a 150- or 200-mesh screen, care being taken to separate out the scales as closely as possible. Screening and crushing should frequently succeed each other. When all the scales have been separated out, they are transferred to a parting cup and dissolved in 3 to 5 c.c. of nitro-hydrochloric acid, if gold, or in nitric acid if silver or copper. The pulp is then heaped up into a cone in a large porcelain dish, the gold, etc., solution poured on the apex of the cone, and the parting cup washed out thoroughly with warm distilled water, using no more than is necessary to completely wash it out. The bed of pulp should be thick enough to readily absorb all of the solution, and not permit it to penetrate to the dish. The pulp is then dried in an air bath at 120° C., thoroughly mixed on glazed paper, and put through the screen repeatedly. It is then assayed by the method suitable to it, like any other ore.

(*b*) From 200 to 500 grams of ore are weighed out, crushed and screened, and the scales separated, as described above. The scales and the pulp are then weighed and the loss in dusting noted. The scales are assayed by scorification; the lead button is cupelled, and the bead weighed and parted. Then 15 grams of the ore is weighed out in duplicate, fused with the proper charge, the lead buttons from these fusions cupelled, and the beads weighed and parted. From the results obtained, the total amount of gold and silver in the original ore is calculated, considering both pulp and scales. The gold and silver, respectively, found is multiplied by 29.166 and divided by the original weight of ore, taken in grams; this gives the value in ounces per ton.

THE ASSAY OF ORES CONTAINING THEIR CHIEF VALUE IN FREE GOLD.—As already pointed out, these ores are difficult to get correct results from. Even though the free gold particles are very fine, it is impossible to distribute them uniformly throughout the bulk of the sample. The proper way to assay material of this kind is to take from 1000 to 1500 grams of the ore, crushed through a 100-mesh screen, place in a large Mason jar with a tight screw cover, mix to a rather thick pulp with water and then add 3 to 4 c.c. of mercury from a burette. It is essential that the mercury should be free from gold and silver, or its contents of precious metals known. Most mercury as purchased contains some gold. The jar and its contents are then agitated for two hours, best in some mechanical agitator. Then carefully separate the mercury from the ore by panning in a gold pan, saving all the pulp, in another pan of somewhat larger size. None of the fine slimes of the ore must be permitted to escape. It may be necessary to add a little more mercury and a very little sodium amalgam during panning to collect any floured and sickened mercury. The pulp is allowed to settle in the pan, the surplus water carefully poured off, and the pan then set on a hot plate to dry. When dry it is mixed on a cloth, and 1 a.t. samples taken and assayed by a proper method. The mercury is carefully transferred from the pan to a porcelain dish, washed with water to free from sands, dried with filter- or blotting-paper and then transferred to a 20 gram crucible in which 20 grams of lead have been placed. To the crucible is then added a charge consisting of 30 grams PbO, 10 grams Na_2CO_3, 5 grams borax glass and 0.5 gram argol and silver foil enough to part the gold.

The fusion is made by raising the heat very gradually; it is best to use a muffle that has not yet become red, and has a good draft through it, to prevent the escape of mercury fumes into the room. The button from the fusion is cupelled in the usual manner. The gold is weighed in mgs. and the weight divided by the grams of ore taken and multiplied by 29.166, gives the oz. gold per ton present as "free" gold. This figure added to the assay results from the pulp gives the total contents of the ore in oz. per ton.

Another method[1] is carried out as follows:

Take 6 a.t. of the sample crushed to pass 80 mesh, add sufficient water and a small amount of sulphuric acid to make a thin paste in an 8 in. porcelain mortar, add 8 grams of redistilled mercury and grind thoroughly for 30 minutes. Then separate the tailings from the mercury by washing them off with a stream of water obtained, say by attaching a hose to a hydrant. During the washing the mortar should be given a rotary motion. Collect the overflow from the mortar in a large gold pan and treat the pannings as described in the method above. When the mercury in the mortar is quite clean from sands give it a final wash with water, then dry it with filter-paper and transfer to a crucible containing enough litharge with reducing agent to give a 20 grams button. Add enough silver to part the gold and start the fusion at a very low heat in the furnace. Cupel the lead button and weigh.

Divide the weight of the gold by the number of assay tons of ore taken and add this to the figure obtained from the assay of the pulp in order to get the total value of the ore in ounces per ton. When the ore to be assayed contains arsenopyrite and graphite some of these will adhere to the mercury. In order to overcome this difficulty add to the washed mercury in the porcelain mortar 5 c.c. of conc. HNO_3 and enough silica to make a thin paste.

---

[1] A. T. Roos, Mining World, XXXII, 319.

Grind for a few minutes and then wash the silica and acid off with water and proceed as before.

AMALGAMATION TEST TO DETERMINE THE AMOUNT OF "FREE" GOLD PRESENT.[1]—One hundred grams of crushed ore are weighed out into a citrate of magnesia bottle, 150 c.c. of water added and then 2 c.c. of pure mercury from a burette. The stopper is clamped, the bottle rolled in a piece of cloth and placed in a moving shaker for two hours. It is then removed, opened, covered with the thumb, shaken, and inverted over a 3 in. porcelain dish, and as much clean mercury as possible allowed to run out. A little more water is added and more mercury allowed to run out into another dish and so on as long as any comes out. If the mercury is not floured nearly all is removed in two operations. All the clean mercury is then put into a 250 c.c. beaker. The bottle is then shaken well and again inverted to let a little sand run out into a dish. This sand is then panned into an enameled dish, usually only a few globules of mercury being obtained. If much is found from this third inversion the whole charge must be panned and if the mercury is floured a small globule of liquid sodium amalgam should be added to the pan. In ordinary routine work the tailings from the panning are discarded. For special purposes as when the tailings are to be tested by cyaniding, concentration, etc., they are allowed to settle completely, decanted and if necessary dried for further tests or for assay. To the mercury after its collection in the 250 c.c. beaker 0.5 gram of pure silver is added (if this has been carefully prepared and cleaned by treating in cyanide solution or weak nitric acid or by slightly amalgamating the surface it may be used to pick up the small globules of mercury collected in panning) about 150 c.c. of HNO_3, sp. gr. 1.14, previously warmed to about 70° C. is now poured into the beaker which is set into an enameled pan on a hot plate and left there till all the mercury has dissolved. If not too hot it is unnecessary to cover the beaker. As soon as the mercury disappears the liquid is filtered on a 12.5 cm. paper previously wetted. The residue is rinsed on to the paper, washed once or twice with very dil. HNO_3 (not over 5 per cent.) and once with water. Test lead is then sprinkled on the paper, it is folded, placed on test lead in a scorifier and enough lead added to make a 20 gram button.

---

[1] Method used at the Homestake Mine, S. D. Communicated by Wm. J. Sharwood.

Silver is added to insure parting and also a few grams of borax glass. The scorifier is then charged into the muffle, the paper burned, the charge scorified for a few minutes, poured, the button cupelled and the bead parted and the gold weighed. From a 100 gram ore sample each mg. of gold represents 0.29166 oz. or $6.03 free gold per ton.

Notes on the Carrying Out of the Amalgamation Test.—The amalgamation test is carried out for the purpose of determining the amount of precious metals that can be recovered from the ore in milling operations by means of amalgamation. The size of the crushed ore will influence the results; therefore, in different tests the degree of fineness must be nearly constant. The exact fineness used depends upon conditions. Temperature has its influence; if the tests are carried out at temperatures higher than the normal daily temperature results will be higher. If the temperature be low results will be lower. The addition of silver to the mercury reduces the time required for its solution by about one-half. Extreme care must be taken to get mercury and silver practically free from gold. It is desirable to run a blank assay on say 20 c.c. of mercury and 5 grams of silver (representing ten times the quantity of each used in the assay). The mercury and silver are dissolved in acid as stated in the amalgamation test and the residues treated as described. The best mercury obtained after testing a number of new flasks and when used with commercial proof silver required a correction of 0.02 mg. of gold for 2 c.c. mercury and 0.5 gram silver. The silver contained nearly half of the gold thus found. If the amount of silver in the ore recoverable by amalgamation is to be determined the parting of the mercury by nitric acid must be replaced by the crucible

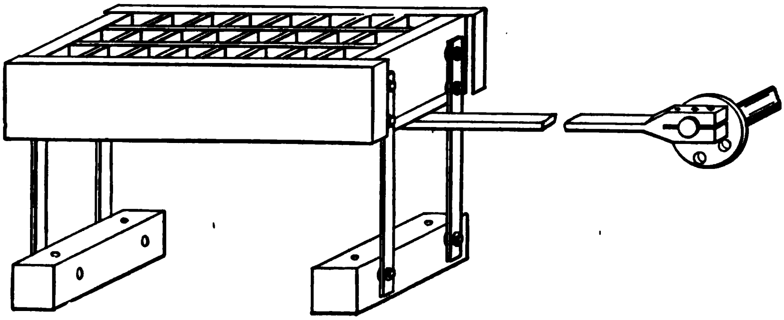


FIG. 57.—HOMESTAKE AGITATOR FOR AMALGAMATION AND CYANIDE TESTS.

fusion of the mercury as described in method 1 for the assay of ores containing free gold.

Equipment Required for Routine Amalgamation Tests.—1. Shaking box with 24 compartments each 3 in. square and 6 in. deep as shown in Fig. 57. The following are the details of construction. Sides and bottom made of 1.75 in. lumber; partitions of 0.5 in. lumber; sills 4×4 in. lumber; connecting rod $1\frac{3}{4}\times\frac{5}{8}$ in. oak lumber, 4 ft. long; supports of light steel $1.5\times\frac{5}{16}$ in. and 2 ft. long; shaft 1 in. 250 r. p. m.; throw of eccentric, 2 in. A frue vanner eccentric rod and supports may be used in the construction of the agitator. A pad should be placed at the bottom of each pocket. Pieces of canton flannel, 12 to 15 in. square, are used to wrap each magnesia bottle.

2. Twenty-four citrate of magnesia bottles with spring clamps and rubber washers. These have a capacity of 350–370 c.c.
3. Twenty-four beakers, capacity about 250 c.c.
4. Two enameled iron pans to hold 12 beakers each.
5. Six porcelain dishes, 3 in. in diameter and 2 enameled iron pans, 8 in. in diameter and 2 in. deep.
6. Filtering rack for 12-$2\frac{3}{4}$ in. funnels. Twelve extra beakers.
7. Copper weighing scoop and copper funnel with steep sides for charging bottles.
8. Cylinder graduated to 100, 150, and 200 c.c.
9. Glass stopper burette standing in enameled iron pan.
10. Supplies as mentioned in the assay.

THE ASSAY OF CYANIDE SOLUTIONS. *Method* 1.[1]—Measure out any convenient volume into a beaker (preferably 10 or 20 a.t using beakers of 500 to 700 c.c. capacity). Add 10 to 20 c.c. of lead acetate solution containing 10 to 20 per cent. of the salt, then introduce 3 to 4 grams of zinc dust in the form of an emulsion or suspension in water and stand on a hot plate. When moderately heated but before boiling, acidify with about 20 c.c. strong hydrochloric acid, either c.p. or of the best commercial grade. Boil until action nearly ceases, and the reduced lead has collected into a spongy mass. Filter on a "quick" paper, and wash precipitate twice with hydrant water. Remove the filter-paper and precipitate and squeeze out as much water as possible. Place in a 2 in. scorifier with 10 to 15 grams of test lead and 3 to 5 grams of borax glass. Place at once in the muffle, burn the paper, scorify for only a few minutes, pour, cupel lead button, part and

---

[1] Due to Mr. Allan J. Clark, Homestake Mining Co.

weigh. Unless silver is to be determined, silver foil should be added to the scorifier for inquartation, or a measured volume of dilute $AgNO_3$ solution may be added to the beakers from a burette.

Notes on the Method.—About 100 grams zinc dust are usually mixed with 300 c.c. of water in a bottle with an ⅛-in. glass tube passing through the cork. This mixture is shaken into a capsule of the proper size used as a measure. The other reagents must be roughly measured. Their proportions should be varied slightly until conditions are found which yield a "sponge" of lead quickly with the particular solutions regularly assayed. Impure hydrochloric acid does not give good results, nor do other acids. It is essential that nearly all the zinc be dissolved before filtering. Comparatively cheap filter-papers answer well. If a 300 c.c. flask be regraduated to deliver 301.45 c.c. every mg. of gold obtained from this volume represents $2.00 gold value per ton. If copper is present in solutions a somewhat longer scorification than above stated may be desirable.

The method was suggested by Chiddey's method[1] in which zinc shavings and lead salt are used to produce a lead sponge. In this original method the lead sponge is recovered by hand and not filtered and then cupelled direct without a preliminary scorification.

Clark's method gives somewhat better results on low grade solutions than evaporation methods with litharge or litharge bearing flux. It has the particular advantage of being an exceedingly rapid method as compared to the tedious evaporation methods.

Method 2. Evaporation Method.—Measure out 5 to 10 a. t. or more of solution by means of a properly graduated flask and transfer to either porcelain or agate ware evaporating dishes, of 300 to 500 c.c. capacity. To the solution add 50 to 60 grams of litharge and place the dishes in a sand bath on a hot plate and carefully evaporate to almost complete dryness. If agate ware dishes are used it is essential that the agate lining be unbroken, otherwise precious metals will precipitate on the iron surface and adhere to the same, giving low results in the assay. Tin dishes should not be used. When practically dry transfer contents by

---

[1] A. Chiddey, *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, LXXV, 473. Consult also W. H. Barton, *West. Chem. and Met.*, IV, 67, and A. Whitby, *Jour. Chem. Met. and Min. Soc. S. A.*, X, 134, 211, 288.

means of a spatula to a glazed paper, and remove any adhering litharge from the dish by means of a moist piece of filter-paper, thoroughly wiping out the dish. If the evaporation has not been carried too far this can readily be done. Then mix in a 20 grams crucible, 25 grams litharge, 15 grams Na_2CO_3, 2 grams argol, 2 grams SiO_2 and 5 grams borax glass, and transfer the litharge from the evaporation and filter-paper to the crucible and again mix with a spatula. Fuse the charge and proceed as usual. Unless silver is to be determined add silver foil to the crucible before fusion.

Evaporation methods conducted in dishes made of lead foil have the disadvantage of permitting the use of comparatively small quantities of solution only and very frequently give low results.

THE ASSAY OF SLAGS AND CUPELS FOR THE CORRECTION ASSAY.—(*a*) Slags: The charge for these depends upon whether they are acid or basic. Particular care must be taken to get a charge that will completely decompose the original slag. If this is acid, the charge should aim to make a new slag more basic, and *vice versa*. The lead button should be from 25 to 30 grams in weight. Many assayers frequently add simply litharge and reducing agent to the slag in making the fusion. This is not always desirable, for if the slag already has much litharge in it, soda, etc., may with profit be added as the extra base in place of litharge.

(*b*) Cupels: The bone-ash of the cupel will not unite with fluxes to form slags, but remains suspended in the fusion. For this reason the cupel should be put through a 150- to 200-mesh screen before assaying, the litharge-stained portion only being taken. For one large cupel, or two small ones, the charge is as follows:

Cupel		Borax glass	45 grams
PbO	60 grams	Argol	2.5 grams
Na_2CO_3	25 grams	Soda cover	

Fluorspar is not desirable in the assay of cupels, as it merely adds another ingredient in suspension.

Magnesia cupels may be fluxed with the following charge:

Cupel		Borax glass	20 grams
PbO	40 grams	Silica	10 grams
Na_2CO_3	20 grams	Argol	2.5 grams

Borax cover

Cement cupels are more easily fluxed and an ordinary crucible charge for a somewhat basic ore will answer very well.

THE ASSAY OF MATERIAL CONTAINING METALLIC IRON.[1]—Material of this kind will be obtained in the clean up of mortar boxes of stamp mills, the iron being present as pellets, and much larger pieces mixed with sand, pebbles, etc. It cannot be crushed and is assayed in the state received. Its correct sampling is practically impossible. Crucible fusions are made in the presence of bisulphate of soda and niter. The charge is as follows:

Material to be assayed	1	assay ton
Bisulphate of soda	8 to 24	grams
Na_2CO_3	25	grams
SiO_2	10	grams
Borax glass	25	grams
Litharge	35	grams
Niter	1 to 4	grams

The fusion should be conducted at a high heat for about 45 minutes. Then add to the crucible 15 grams of PbO mixed with 2 grams argol and continue fusion for 20 min. more until quiet.

The action of the bisulphate is probably as follows. It breaks up on heating.

$$2NaHSO_4 = Na_2SO_4 + H_2O + SO_3$$

The metallic iron is converted into $FeSO_4$ by the SO_3 in the early stage of the fusion, and is then converted into ferrous silicate as the temperature rises. The litharge and niter aid in the oxidation of the iron. Practically all of the PbO is reduced by the metallic iron. Interaction also takes place between the $NaHSO_4$ and the Na_2CO_3 dependent on the quantities present. Na_2CO_3 may with advantage be replaced by lime for this reason. The charge may have to be modified considerably in quantities of the reagents present to suit the material to be assayed.

---

[1] "Modification of Method of H. R. Jolly," *Jour. Chem. Met. and Min. Soc. S. A.*, VIII. 343.

CHAPTER XI

ERRORS IN THE ASSAY FOR GOLD AND SILVER

LOSSES IN THE CUPELLATION OF PURE GOLD AND SILVER.—These losses may be divided into (1) losses by absorption, (2) losses by volatilization. The losses of gold and silver in the cupellation are functions of (*a*) the temperature of cupellation; (*b*) the amount of lead with which the gold and silver is cupelled; (*c*) the physical nature of the cupel; (*d*) the nature and amount of impurities present; (*e*) the influence which silver has on the gold loss, and *vice versa.*

There is considerable literature extant upon losses in cupellation of the two precious metals, but in the older researches the temperature influence is but vaguely defined, owing to the lack of means for ready and satisfactory temperature measurements, a deficiency which is now supplied by the LeChatelier platinum-rhodium pyrometer. Losses are also expressed as percentages of the total amount of metal cupelled, and then the average percentage losses are indicated. That this is very deceptive is made evident by reference to the curve of losses accompanying this chapter.

It is for this reason that the statement of results given by Mason and Bowman,[1] that the average loss in cupellation of pure silver under normal conditions is 1.99 per cent. and for gold 0.296 per cent., does not convey any very definite idea, unless the amount of metal cupelled is accurately specified, as well as the temperature. This fact has been noted by other observers,[2] but no effort has been made to express results coordinately.

The following data show the losses which occur:

---

[1] *Jour. Am. Chem. Soc.*, XVI, 505.

[2] Kaufman, in *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, LXXIII, 829. Miller and Fulton, in "*School of Mines Quart.*," XVII, 169

TABLE XXVIII.—CUPELLATION OF PURE SILVER

(J. EAGER AND W. WELCH[1])

Amt. of silver milligrams	Amt. of lead grams	Temperature deg. Cent.[2]	Total losses per cent.
204.62	10	700	1.02 (average)
205	10	775	1.28
203	10	850	1.73
203	10	925	3.65
203	10	1000	4.87

TABLE XXIX.—CUPELLATION OF PURE SILVER

(L. D. GODSHALL[3])

Amt. of silver Mgs.	Amt. of lead grams	Approximate Temp. deg. Cent. of air in muffle	Total loss in per cent.
2	7.5	750°	3.66
2	15.0	750	4.40
2	22.5	750	5.52
2	30.0	750	5.96
5	7.5	750	3.29
5	15.0	750	2.63
5	22.5	750	3.83
5	30.0	750	4.31
10	7.5	750	3.73
10	15.0	750	2.89
10	22.5	750	4.47
10	30.0	750	4.26
20	7.5	750	3.42
20	15.0	750	2.34
20	22.5	750	3.59
20	30.0	750	3.10
50	7.5	750	2.14
50	15.0	750	2.46
50	22.5	750	2.33
50	30.0	750	2.89
100	7.5	750	2.11
100	15.0	750	2.40
100	22.5	750	2.10
100	30.0	750	2.28
200	7.5	750	1.71
200	15.0	750	1.64
200	22.5	750	1.62
200	30.0	750	2.07

---

[1] Lodge, "Notes on Assaying," p. 59.

[2] Of air in muffle, directly above cupel.

[3] *Trans. A. I. M. E.*, XXVI, 473.

TABLE XXX.—CUPELLATION OF PURE SILVER.

(KAUFMAN[1])

Amt. of silver Mgs.	Amt. of lead grams	Approximate Temp. deg. Cent. of air in muffle	Total loss in per cent.
25	5	750°	2.14
25	10	750	2.63 (2.38, 2.43)
25	15	750	2.69
25	25	750	2.09 (2.48, 2.44)
50	5	750	1.43
50	10	750	2.23 (2.10, 1.96)
50	15	750	2.14
50	25	750	1.86 (2.25, 2.37)
100	5	750	1.30
100	10	750	1.61 (1.82, 1.42)
100	15	750	1.68
100	25	750	2.12 (1.93, 2.12)
200	5	750	0.86
200	10	750	1.24 (1.29, 1.17)
200	15	750	1.40
200	25	750	1.74 (1.46, 1.76)

Parentheses indicate different types of cupels, viz., bone-ash made up respectively with pearl-ash and stale beer. The main figures were obtained by bone-ash cupels made up with water. The results, viewed as a whole, indicate that all three types have equal merit. Godshall (Table XXIX), experimented with different types of standard bone-ash cupels (some made at the mint), with the same result.

The agreement amongst the different writers is very close, when the fact is taken into consideration that in the last two cases no precise statement concerning temperature is made, and that the amounts of lead differ somewhat.

Authority	Amt. of silver mgs.	Amt. of lead Grams	Temperature Deg. Cent: Air in muffle.	Total loss per cent.
Eager and Welch.	205	10	775	1.28
Godshall.........	200	7.5	?(feathers)	1.71
Kaufman........	200	10	?(feathers)	1.24
Liddell[2]..........	102	20	?(feathers)	1.70

---

[1] *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, LXXIII, 829.

[2] *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, LXXXIX, 1264.

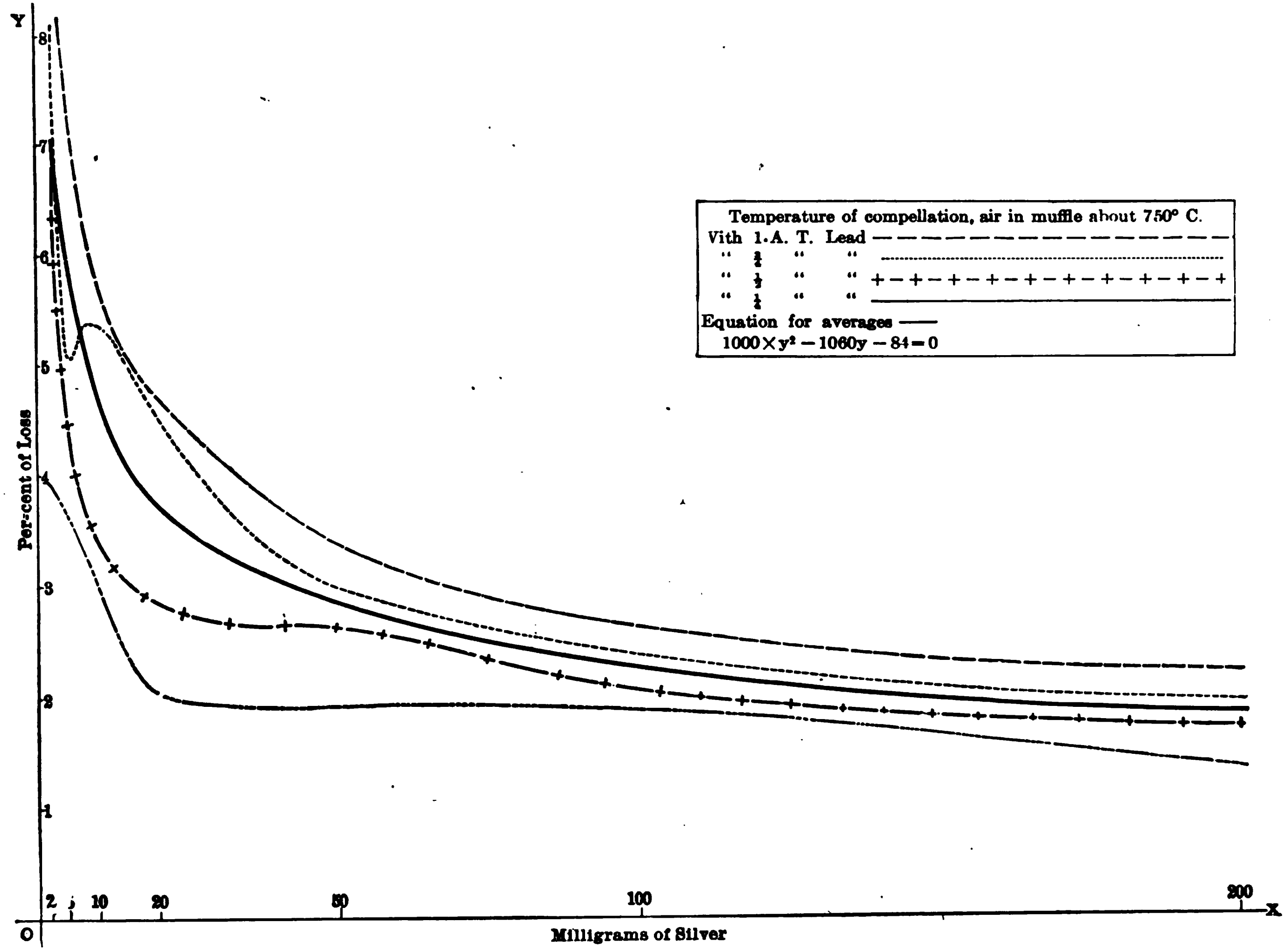


FIG. 58.—CURVE SHOWING SILVER LOSSES IN CUPELLATION.

The accompanying curves are constructed from figures in Mr. Godshall's paper. The general averages are taken, and while his losses are perhaps a trifle higher than the best work calls for at the present day (owing to a better recognition of the precise temperature required), they form the best and most complete data for the construction of curves showing the relation between amounts of silver cupelled and the percentage loss. I refrain from a mathematical discussion, but an equation covering the case is tentatively offered.[1]

The influence of the size of lead button is clearly discernible by the ordinates of the curves. The temperature variations will show in the same way.

The literature of gold losses is considerably less than that for silver. Rose[2] discusses them in the gold bullion assay. He gives the total loss on bullion 916.6 fine, under normal temperature conditions, as from 0.4 to 0.8 per 1000, of which 82 per cent. is cupel absorption, 10 per cent. volatilization (probably), and 8 per cent. solution in acid. This, calculated to percentage on actual gold, is equivalent to 0.0803 per cent. for the highest loss. (This is cupel loss only, not including solution loss.)

Hillebrand and Allen's results contain interesting data regarding the relative losses by absorption and volatilization, to which reference will be made again.

CUPELLATION OF GOLD-SILVER ALLOYS.—The loss of gold and silver in cupellation is somewhat different when both gold and silver are present from the loss when either metal alone is present.

TABLE XXXI.—CUPELLATON OF GOLD
(EAGER AND WELCH[3])

Amt. of gold	Amt. of lead	Temp. °C.[4]	Total loss per cent.
201	10	775°	0.155
201	10	850	0.430
204	10	925	0.460
201	10	1000	1.430
201	10	1075	3.000

---

[1] I am indebted to Prof C. C. Van Nuys, M. A., for the curves and the equations.

[2] "Metallurgy of Gold," 1902, p. 506.

[3] Lodge, "Notes on Assaying," p. 142.

[4] Of air in muffle, directly above cupel.

TABLE XXXII.—CUPELLATION OF GOLD

(HILLEBRAND AND ALLEN[1])

Amt. of gold mgs.	Amt. of lead grams	Approximate Temp. deg. Cent. of air in muffle	Total loss per cent.	Total loss cupel absorption per cent.	Total loss volatilized per cent.
30.58	25	750° feathers	0.36	....	....
30.32	25	increased	1.19	80	20
30.63	25	increased	1.76	....	....
30.45	25	increased	3.78	77	23
30.16	25	increased	4.17	93	7
30.66	25	back of muffle	4.43	92	8
10.34	25	750° front of muffle	0.29	....	....
10.25	25	increased	4.68	....	....
10.29	25	increased	1.36	....	....
10.27	25	increased	10.42	....	....
10.17	25	back of muffle	16.43	....	....

TABLE XXXIII.—CUPELLATION OF GOLD

(ROSE[2])

Amt. of gold mgs.	Amt. of silver mgs.	Amt. of Pb grams	Temp. of cupellation deg. Cent. air in muffle	Total loss gold per cent.
1	4	25	900°	1.2
1	6	25	900	1.05
1	8	10	900	0.90
1	10	25	900	0.80
1	6	25	700	0.45
1	10	25	700	0.39
500	1250	10	900	0.055

---

[1] *Bull.* No. 253, U. S. G. Survey.

[2] *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, LXXIX, 708.

TABLE XXXIV.—CUPELLATION OF GOLD-SILVER ALLOYS

(Hillebrand and Allen)

All Cupellations made with 25 Grams of Lead

Amount gold mgs.	Amount silver mgs.	Temp. °C.	Total loss		Absorbed by Cupel		Volatilized	
			Gold per cent.	Silver per cent.	Gold per cent.	Silver per cent.	Gold per cent.	Silver per cent.
30.06	90.51	750° (air in muffle)	0.50	1.70				
30.40	90.19	increased	1.22	3.73				
30.60	90.74	increased	2.32	5.51				
30.07	90.67	increased	3.76	7.66				
30.61	90.75	back of muffle	3.89	7.98				
15.56	45.06	front, 750°	0.19	1.91	67	81	33	19
15.14	45.19	increased	0.40	3.30	83	78	17	22
15.15	45.41	increased	1.52	4.14	52	63	48	37
15.44	45.30	increased	2.07	5.78	67	62	33	38
15.52	45.59	increased	2.59	6.55	67	70	33	30
15.39	45.05	back of muffle	2.40	6.61	73	71	27	29
10.67	30.33	front, 750°	0.47	2.17				
10.57	30.64	increased	1.61	5.68				
10.53	30.42	increased	5.13	10.19				
10.63	30.52	increased	10.63	15.99				
10.60	30.38	increased	12.46	18.34				
10.21	30.44	back of muffle	12.53	18.69				

Rose shows (Table XXXIII) the protective action that silver exercises over gold, the total loss of gold decreasing as the amount of silver present increases. Hillebrand and Allen show how the total loss is distributed between absorption by the cupel and volatilization. It is evident that while the total loss of gold is decreased by the presence of silver, the volatilization loss of gold is increased by the presence of silver (compare Tables XXXII and XXXIV). When gold and silver are present in the ratio of 1 to 2, the averages are as follows:

Of the total gold loss, 68 per cent. is absorbed, 32 per cent. is volatilized.

Of the total silver loss, 71 per cent. is absorbed, 29 per cent. is volatilized.

However, as the total loss is determined by the difference in weight between the proof gold and silver and the weights of the cupelled bead and parted gold, and the volatilization item by the difference between the total loss and the amount recovered by the re-assay of the cupel, it is evident that certain errors obtain which apparently make the volatilization loss appear greater than it really is. The error, however, cannot be very great. The data are inconclusive regarding the influence of the temperature on the relative losses by absorption and volatilization, but it seems indicated that the volatilization loss is proportionately greater with an increase of the temperature of cupellation.

LOSSES IN THE ASSAY OF ORES.—Table XXXV, etc., show losses of gold and silver in the assay of ores, during fusion and cupellation, as influenced by the presence of certain impurities.

TABLE XXXV.—TELLURIDE ORES

Amount of gold in weight of ore taken for assay	Weight of lead button	Method of fusion	Slag loss	Cupel absorption
Milligrams	Grams		Per cent.	Per cent.
(1)493.83	20	Crucible[7]	0.51	1.56
95.57	20	Crucible	0.38	0.23(5)
1.54	20	Crucible	1.30	0.40
1.95	20	Crucible	0.50	0.50
1.19	20	Crucible	....	0.40
1.17	20	Crucible	....	0.40
3.60	20	Crucible	2.14	0.80
6.20	20	Crucible	0.64	0.32
6.23	20	Crucible	0.50	0.64
1.38	20	Crucible	0.80	1.00
(2) 18.18	25	Crucible	0.49	....
5.85	25	Crucible	1.03	0.12(6)
(3) 34.0	27	Crucible	0.21	0.23
34.0	27	Crucible	0.56	....
34.0	25	Crucible	0.15	0.41
68.0	25	Crucible	0.13	0.07
68.0	25	Crucible	0.16	0.22
(4) 15.5	....	Crucible[8]	0.25	0.19
15.49	....	Crucible	0.13	0.38
19.54	....	Crucible	0.20	0.23
19.63	....	Crucible	0.10	0.25

---

[1] Woodward, in "*West. Chem. and Met.*," I, 12.

[2] Fulton, in "*School of Mines Quart.*," XIX, 419.

[3] Lodge, in "*Tech. Quart.*" 1899, XII, 171 (averages).

[4] *Bull.* No. 253, U. S. G. Survey (averages; Hillebrand and Allen).

[5] Average of 34 fusions, tellurium in all beads.

[6] Average of 10 fusions.

[7] Cripple Creek flux.

[8] Excess-litharge charge.

TABLE XXXVI.—ZINCIFEROUS MATERIAL, ETC.

Amount of Au and Ag in weight of ore taken for assay.		Weight of lead button	Method of assay	Slag loss		Cupel absorption		Remarks
Au mgs.	Ag mgs.	Grams		Au per cent.	Ag per cent.	Au per cent.	Ag per cent.	
[1]232.0	287.0	18	Scorification after acid treatment	0.06	0.40	0.11	1.30	Zn. ppt. containing 42.3 per cent. Zn
232.0	284.0	18	Scorification after acid treatment	0.04	0.34	0.08	1.10	Figures represent averages.
232.0	284.0	18	Direct crucible fusion	1.04	1.10	0.16	1.50	
[2]233.0	197.0	20	Crucible fusion after acid treatment	0.06	0.51	0.18	1.18	Zn. ppt. containing 14.3 per cent. Zn, 9.1 per cent. Cu.
233.0	202.0	20	Direct crucible fusion	0.15	2.73	0.16	1.29	Figures represent averages
[3]	561.0	20	Crucible fusion niter method		0.75		1.38	Galena
	567.0	20	Crucible fusion niter method		0.65		1.42	Galena
[3]	175.0	20	Crucible fusion niter method		0.23		1.90	Silicious ore containing some copper
	174.0	20			0.37		1.66	Silicious ore containing some copper

---

[1] Fulton and Crawford, in *School of Mines Quart.*, XXII, 153

[2] Lodge, in *Trans.* A. I. M. E., XXXIV, 432.

[3] Miller, in *School of Mines Quart.*, XIX, 43

TABLE XXXVII (1).—HIGH-GRADE CARBONATE AND SULPHIDE SILVER ORES[2]

Amt. of Au and Ag in weight of ore taken for assay		Weight of lead button	Method of assay	Slag loss		Cupel absorption		Second correction from fusion of slags and cupels of first correction per cent.
Au mgs.	Ag mgs.	Grams		Au per cent.	Ag per cent	Au per cent.	Ag per cent.	
	1130	24	Crucible fusion		0.76		1.25	0.248
	1130	28	Crucible fusion		0.361		0.956	
	1130	28	Crucible fusion Double amt. of fluxes		0.511		0.88	0.15
	1130	32	Crucible fusion Double amt. of fluxes		0.736		1.02	0.15
	226	15	Scorification		2.8		1.40	0.559
24	1719	25	Crucible fusion	0.05	0.143	0.07	0.711	
12	860	20	Scorification	0.12	0.72	0.08	0.86	

TABLE XXXVIII.—CUPRIFEROUS MATERIAL

Amt. of Au and Ag in weight of ore taken for assay		Weight of lead button	Method of assay	Total loss recovered including slag and cupel		Remarks
Au mgs.	Ag mgs.	Grams		Au per cent.	Ag per cent.	
11.46	88.0	20	Crucible fusion	0.96	2.90	Mattes containing about 20 per cent. Cu.
5.36	46.8	20	Crucible fusion	2.98	4.30	
4.20	37.24	20	Crucible fusion	2.38	2.70	
3.52	33.79	20	Crucible fusion	2.84	5.47	
4.20	37.24	20	Scorification	5.95	5.26	
3.52	33.79	20	Scorification	3.12	5.71	

The foregoing tables represent for the most part averages, and in every case the losses for the normal assay; *i.e.*, in the case of the fusion, the charge known to yield the best results, and the proper temperature for cupellation. The losses are therefore

---

[1] First five results on lead carbonate ore, last two on silver sulphides. All results represent averages.

[2] Miller and Fulton, *ibid*, XVII, 160.

to be ascribed to the nature of the material assayed, chiefly to the influence of certain elements present. In considering the percentage of loss, it must be recalled that this varies inversely with the amount of precious metal in the charge, *i.e.*, with the size of the gold-silver bead. The sum of the cupel absorption and the slag loss (which can, in part, be recovered) is not the total loss, as it does not include that by volatilization, which is small in most cases, but in some cases, again, may be quite appreciable, as in the case of telluride ores. What the loss is in slag, when no element like tellurium, copper, zinc, etc., is present, may be seen by reference to Table XXXVI, to those assays fused after acid treatment, and to Table XXXVII, showing crucible fusions on lead carbonate ore. The slag loss in gold and silver for these ores is very small. In cases where the impurity present and causing loss is nearly all eliminated in the fusion, *e.g.*, zinc, antimony, etc., the cupel absorption is practically that for pure silver and gold under the same circumstances. Where the impurity is tellurium, or selenium, or copper, the cupel absorption is decidedly increased. One fact is to be noted, the fact that the slag losses present no regularity, even for the same material. This is probably due partly to differences of slag composition among different experimenters, and partly to difference of temperature of fusion; and also to the method of refusion of slag.

The high loss in scorification slags shown in Table XXXVII for lead carbonate ores containing silver is due to the general unsuitability of the ore for scorification, although scorification slags show higher losses than crucible slags. That, in spite of this, scorification assays, on silver-bearing material show equally good and better results in many cases than the crucible assay, is due to the fact that the silver beads retain small quantities of lead and copper (see further on), and to the fact that in the multiplication of the weight of the silver bead by 5 or 10, or whatever the assay-ton factor may be, this error is multiplied, giving an apparently better result.

The amount of slag has comparatively little influence on the amount of precious metals retained, provided the amount of collecting lead is ample. Buttons of less than 18 to 20 grams should not be made, and if the amount of slag is great or the quantity of silver and gold in the charge is more than 500 mgs., 25- and 30-gram buttons are essential. In the case of large buttons which contain no impurity, it is also best to cupel direct, if possible, rather than rescorify to smaller size, as the rescorification causes greater loss than the direct cupellations.

During scorification there is also an appreciable loss of the precious metals by volatilization, which is absent in the crucible assay. This, in the case of telluride or zinciferous ores, may become so great as to put scorification out of the question.

OTHER ERRORS.—*Retention of Lead in Cupelled Beads.*—Small quantities of lead are almost invariably retained in the gold and silver beads with ordinary temperatures of cupellation. Hillebrand and Allen,[1] in two careful experiments on sets of three beads, approximately together 90 mgs. gold, found that 0.30 per cent. and 0.37 per cent., respectively, of lead were retained. This retention of lead cannot be corrected by leaving the bead in the muffle for some length of time after the blick, as this is, of course, prohibitive in the case of silver, and in the case of gold seems to actually cause an increase of weight. It has already been stated that copper and tellurium are very apt to be present in the final bead, when in the ore in any appreciable quantity. The retention of base metal by the bead causes a plus error in silver, but will not effect the result on gold unless the parting is by H_2SO_4; and where the weight of the bead is multiplied by a factor to get results per ton, the final error in silver may be very appreciable. The presence of copper in the final bead practically insures the complete removal of the lead.

In order to show what is usually termed "fine silver" the following analysis of Government fine silver is appended.

Ag, 99.929%; Cu, 0.056%; Pb, 0.003%; Au, 0.007%; As, 0.001%; Sb, 0.002%; Fe, 0.001%; Zn, trace.[2]

Retention of Silver by the Parted Gold.—Ordinary parted gold, after the proper treatment with weak and strong acid, retains from 0.05 to 0.10 per cent. of silver. In the assay of gold bullion after the first acid treatment of the quartation alloy, the gold on the average retains 0.25 per cent. silver. After the second acid treatment, the final silver retention is from 0.06 to 0.09 per cent., depending on the time of boiling. If the amount of silver to gold in the quartation alloy is less than 2.5 to 1, somewhat more than the above amount of silver will be retained.[3]

Silver can, practically, be completely extracted by more than

---

[1] *Bull.* No. 253, U. S. G. Survey.

[2] *Min. Ind.*, XV, 545.

[3] Rose, "Metallurgy of Gold," p. 453.

two treatments with acids, according to Hillebrand and Allen.[1] In the ordinary assay for ores as usually carried out, it is safe to assume that some silver is invariably retained by the gold, and frequently much more than is supposed; however, with low-grade ores, this retention is negligible.

Solution of Gold by Acid.—It is essential that the nitric acid used for parting be free from impurities, especially from hydrochloric acid and chlorine; otherwise solution of gold is sure to follow. Gold is quite soluble in mixtures of hot sulphuric and nitric acid,[2] and is again precipitated by dilution.

According to Hillebrand and Allen,[3] nitrous acid (HNO_2) and mixtures of HNO_3 and HNO_2 do not dissolve gold, though there is much earlier literature to the contrary. Nitrous acid has frequently been considered in this connection, as it is formed to some extent by the action of HNO_3 on silver.

According to Rose,[4] some gold is dissolved by nitric acid on continued boiling to constant gravity of acid. This solution is placed in the bullion assay at 0.05 per cent. or 0.5 parts per 1000. Hillebrand and Allen state that the loss of gold by solution is very small and irregular. It may be disregarded in the ore assay. The solubility of gold in HNO_3 is readily demonstrated when large quantities of gold are used. F. P. Dewey[5] in careful experiments showed the solution of gold to the extent of 660 mgs. per liter of of conc. acid, on boiling about 25 grams gold for two hours. He states that the temperature (120° C.) required to boil conc. acid has as decided an influence as the strength of the acid.

Occluded Gases.—Parted gold beads and "cornets" retain about twice their volume in occluded gases after annealing. The principal gas is stated to be carbon monoxide. Two volumes amount to 0.02 per cent. by weight, which is already allowed for in the silver retention.

Errors in Weighing.—The best scales are accurate to 0.01 mg., and scales can be obtained weighing to 0.005 mg. This last is used in assay offices, where great accuracy is required, on such material as bullions, rich mattes, etc. It is usually an unnecessary refinement in the ordinary ore assay, for the reason that the probable error in the assay is greater than this.

---

[1] *Bull.* 253, U. S. G. Survey.

[2] Lenher, in "*Jour. Am. Chem. Soc.*," XXVI, 552

[3] *Ibid.*

[4] *Ibid.*, p. 507.

[5] *Jour. Am. Chem. Soc.*, XXXII, 318.

The errors in the assay for gold and silver may be summarized as follows:

1. Losses by absorption in the slag of the fusion.
2. Losses by volatilization during fusion.
3. Losses by absorption during cupellation.
4. Losses by volatilization during cupellation.
5. Errors by gain in weight of bead, due to retention of foreign elements. This affects results on silver chiefly.
6. Errors in weight of gold after parting by the retention of silver and occluded gases.
7. Losses of gold by solution in nitric acid.
8. Errors in weighing.

The chief losses are Nos. 1 and 3, which can be recovered by "corrected assay," *i.e.*, by re-assay of slag and cupel, to the extent of about 80 to 85 per cent. Wherever considerable accuracy is required, corrected assays should always be made. The losses by volatilization are usually slight, although from the foregoing data these are sometimes seen to be considerable. The retention of foreign metals by the bead is a plus error in favor of silver, and the retention of silver in the parted gold is a plus error in favor of gold. Silver losses are considerably greater in magnitude than gold losses. The total amount of precious metal recovered by the assay varies with the nature of the material. Designating the total amount of gold and silver in an ore or product as 100, the corrected assay will show from 99 to 99.8 per cent. of the gold, and from 98 to 100+ per cent. of the silver, the high silver result in some cases being due to retention of foreign metal.

In the bullion assay for gold, the algebraic sum of the errors outlined, the losses being designated minus and the gains plus, is called the "surcharge." In the gold bullion assay this will vary from +0.025 per cent. in very pure gold bullion, to −0.25 per cent. in base bullion, passing to zero for a bullion about 800 fine.

CHAPTER XII

THE ASSAY OF BULLION

GENERAL.—Bullion is classified as follows:

1. Lead bullion, usually the product of the lead blast-furnace; 95 per cent. and more lead, containing some copper, antimony, etc., silver and gold.

2. Base bullion, containing from 100 to 925 parts of silver per 1000, gold in varying amounts, and a large percentage of base metals, chiefly copper, zinc, lead, etc. Produced most frequently by cyanide mills.

3. Doré bullion, containing 925 to 990 parts of silver per 1000, some gold, and base metals, mostly copper, but also lead, antimony, zinc, etc.

4. Fine silver bullion, free from gold, containing 990 and more parts silver per 1000, but some base metals, usually copper.

5. Silver bullion, containing little base metal and less than half its weight in gold.

6. Gold bullion, containing little base metal and more than half its weight in gold.

7. Fine gold bullion, free from silver, containing from 990 to 1000 parts gold per 1000.

Silver and gold in all bullions but lead bullion are estimated in parts per thousand, and bullion is said to be so many parts fine. Thus, if 1 gram (1000 mgs.) of bullion is taken for assay and it contains 925 mgs. gold, it is said to be 925 fine.

In the assay of gold bullion the "millième" system of assay weights is used, a millième being 0. 5 mg., and the assay is reported in parts of 10,000, or the fineness with one decimal added. Thus the above bullion would be reported as 925.0 fine. In this system the 500-mg. weight is stamped 1000, the 250-mg. weight 500, etc. The scales used must therefore be sensitive to 0.05 mg., or 0.1 millieme. This presents no difficulty, as ordinary assay balances are sensitive to 0.01 mg. with a load of 0.5 gram.

Lead bullion is recorded in oz. per ton, in the same way as for ores.

THE ASSAY OF LEAD BULLION.—The sample of bullion may be melted under charcoal and granulated in cold water, or it may be rolled out into a strip in the rolls, and the pieces cut at intervals from this for the sample. If lead bullion is free from copper, antimony, zinc, sulphur and arsenic, etc., it may be cupelled directly for gold and silver. In this case, 4 portions of 0.5 assay ton each are wrapped in about 7 grams of sheet lead, placed in the hot cupels, and cupelled with feathers. The cupels are fused with the following charge:

Stained part of cupel	45 grams borax glass
80 grams PbO	2 grams argol
15 grams Na_2CO_3	Thin litharge cover

The buttons from this fusion are cupelled and the weight of the gold and silver added to that obtained from the first cupellation.

If the bullion contains base metals which will influence the results of the cupellation, 4 portions of either 0.5 or 1.0 assay ton are weighed out and mixed with 30 to 50 grams of test lead; 1.5 grams of borax glass and 0.5 gram of silica are put on top of the lead and the charge scorified. The resultant buttons, which should weigh about 15 grams, are then cupelled. The scorifier slag and cupel are re-assayed by the above charge and the correction added.

THE ASSAY OF SILVER BULLION[1] (*also applicable to Base Bullion, Doré Bullion, etc.*). **CUPELLATION METHOD.**—This method is used as an approximation for bullions in which silver is to be determined accurately, serving as a preliminary assay for the salt titration, mint, or Gay-Lussac method.

(*a*) *Preliminary Assay.*—Exactly 500 mgs. of bullion are weighed out on an assay balance in order to save calculation, wrapped in 10 grams of sheet lead, and cupelled at 850°. C., or with ample feathers of litharge. The silver bead is cleaned, weighed and parted in 1 to 9 HNO_3 for at least 20 minutes; then, if any gold shows, heated for 5 minutes more in concentrated acid, washed, and the gold dried, annealed and weighed. The amount of gold found, subtracted from the weight of the bead, gives the approximate silver, and the weight of the bead, subtracted from the amount of bullion taken (500 mgs.), gives the

---

[1] For sampling of silver bullion, see "The Assay of Gold Bullion," later in this Chapter.

base metal. This base metal is usually copper, and its presence may be detected by the coloring of the cupel.

(*b*) *Making the Check Assay.*—As the loss of silver and gold is a question of temperature, amount of precious metal present, amount of lead of cupellation, and amount and kind of base metal present, it is desirable to have the regular cupellation, accompanied by a check assay, made up as nearly as possible to the composition of the bullion to be assayed, and cupelled under the same conditions. The check assay is therefore made up from data obtained in the preliminary assay. As the silver determined in this preliminary assay is low, due to absorption and volatilization, a correction of 1.2 per cent. is added as an approximation or, rather, the amount of Ag found is considered as 98.8 per cent. of that present, and this amount of proof silver weighed out. To this is added, in proof gold, the amount of gold found in the preliminary assay. The difference between the sum of the corrected silver and the gold, and 500, is the amount of base metal to be weighed out for the check. As already stated, the base metal is usually copper, and in making up the check c.p. sheet copper is used. The check thus weighs 500 mgs. and approximates very closely the composition of the bullion. Duplicates of 500 mgs. of bullion are now weighed out, and these and the check each wrapped in the proper amount of sheet lead, as determined from the table below:

TABLE XXXIX.—LEAD RATIO IN CUPELLATION

Fineness in silver	Amount of copper present	Amount of lead for cupellation	Ratio of lead to base metal
Milliemes	Milliemes	Grams	
1000	0	3	....
900	100	7	140 to 1
800	200	12	120 to 1
500	500	18	72 to 1
300	700	21	60 to 1

(*c*) *The Assay.*—Three cupels are placed in a row across the muffle, so as to be exposed as nearly as possible to the same temperature, and three more cupels are placed near them to act as covers for the cupellation when finished, in order to prevent sprouting. When the cupels have had all volatile matter expelled the assays are dropped into them, the check in the center one, and the cupellations carried on in the usual way, with feathers. After the blick, the cupels are drawn to the front of the muffle and covered with extra cupels. Sprouted buttons must be rejected. The beads are now cleaned, weighed, and rolled out, parted in flasks, with the acids as described for the preliminary assay, and the gold weighed.

The difference between the silver actually used in the check and that found by assay is the correction to be added to the mean silver result of the two bullion assays made, which should not differ by more than a millieme (0.5 point fineness). This correction may be plus or minus, according to the amount of copper in the bullion; for with much copper, some of this may be retained by the silver and give rise to a minus correction. The gold is corrected in the same way as the silver. The subtraction from 500 of the sum of the corrected silver and gold gives the amount of base metal. The individual results obtained, express the assay results in fineness.

When metals of the platinum group are present, the method must be modified as outlined, in Chapter XIII, for the assay of platinum, etc.

WET METHODS: GAY-LUSSAC OR MINT METHOD.—This method is a most accurate one and is based on the complete precipitation of Ag as AgCl in a nitric acid solution by means of sodium chloride. The reaction is as follows:

$$AgNO_3 + NaCl = AgCl + NaNO_3$$
$$1 \text{ part } Ag = 0.54207 \; NaCl$$

The standard solution of NaCl usually employed is of such strength that 100 c.c. precipitate 1 gram of Ag, so that 5.4207 grams of c.p. NaCl are dissolved per liter of distilled water to give the standard solution. This solution can also be made up by using a saturated salt solution at 60° F., and then adding 2.07 parts of this to 97.93 parts of distilled water. The last method of obtaining the solution is not as good as the first, owing to the difficulty of obtaining the precise temperature of 60° F. and keeping it there. Aside from the standard solution mentioned, there is required another of one-tenth its strength (obtained by taking 1 part of the standard NaCl solution and adding to it 9 parts of distilled water), and an acidulated solution of $AgNO_3$, obtained by dissolving 1 gram of proof silver in 15 c.c. of HNO_3, 1.26 sp. gr., and diluting with distilled water to 1000 c.c. It follows from the above that 1 c.c. of the one-tenth solution will just precipitate the Ag in 1 c.c. of the acidulated silver nitrate solution.

The standard NaCl solution is termed the "normal salt" solution in the assay, although not properly so; the weak solution is termed the "decimal salt solution," and the silver nitrate solution the "decimal silver" solution.

Standardizing Solutions.—The apparatus required is:

1. A large bottle or carboy, containing the normal salt solution placed on an elevated shelf so that the solution may be siphoned by means of glass tubing and rubber hose to the main 100-c.c. pipette.
2. Liter bottles containing respectively the decimal salt and the decimal silver solutions.
3. An accurate 100-c.c. pipette, clamped to a suitable stand, and provided at the top with a glass overflow-cup containing a moistened sponge to catch the overflow of the normal salt solution.
4. Two small graduated 10-c.c. pipettes, one for the decimal salt and one for the decimal silver solution. Burettes may be used in place of these.
5. A number of strong 8- to 12-oz. bottles, similar to reagent bottles, provided with rubber corks.

The standardizing of solutions is carried out as follows: Two portions of exactly 1002 mgs. proof silver are dissolved in 15 c.c. of 1.26 sp. gr. HNO_3, the nitrous fumes are removed by boiling, the solution is transferred to the titration bottles and water added to bring up the amount of solution to 125 c.c. The 100-c.c. pipette is then filled with normal salt solution to the mark, after washing out with salt solution to prevent dilution. The filling is done by fastening the siphon hose to the bottom of the pipette, opening the clamp on the hose, and letting the pipette fill, with a little overflow. The solution is then shut off by clamping the hose, a finger placed on the top opening of the pipette to prevent the solution running out, and the hose removed. The pipette is then permitted to drain to the 100-c.c. mark, and the solution held there by closing the top of the pipette with the finger. The bottle containing the dissolved proof silver is then placed under the pipette and the normal salt solution permitted to completely drain into it. The bottle is then violently shaken for three or four minutes, either by hand or a mechanical agitator, and the AgCl allowed to settle, leaving the supernatant liquid clear. If the normal solution is made up correctly, it will have precipitated just 1000 mgs. of silver, leaving 2 mgs. unprecipitated. One c.c. of decimal salt solution is now added to the bottle by means of one of the 10-c.c. pipettes or a burette, which, if the solution still contains Ag unprecipitated, gives rise to a white cloud of AgCl. The bottle is again shaken, the precipitate allowed to settle, and another c.c. of decimal salt solution added. If this fails to give a precipitate, then 100.1 c.c. of normal salt solution are equivalent to 1002 mgs. of silver (1 c.c. of decimal salt solution =0.1 c.c. normal salt solution). If the second addition of decimal salt solution gives a precipitate, the shaking and settling are repeated, and a third and fourth, etc., addition made, until no further cloud appears. The assayer soon learns to judge by the density of the cloud whether only part of the c.c. has been used up. In this way he should be able to judge to the fourth of a c.c. or the half of a millieme. If the first addition of decimal salt solution fails to give a precipitate, the normal solution contains an excess of salt, and 2 c.c. of decimal silver solution are now added, one of which neutralizes or precipitates the 1 c.c. of decimal salt solution added, the other acting on the excess of salt in the solution. The decimal silver solution is added until no further cloud appears, in the same way as described for the decimal salt solution. In this way the exact strength of the normal salt solution is determined in duplicate. If it is incorrect to the extent of more than 2 points fineness either way (*i.e.*, either strong or weak), it is corrected by the addition of either water or salt, and restandardized, and, when correct, a new decimal salt solution made up from it. Its strength is finally recorded on the bottle as follows: 100 c.c. = 1000 mgs. Ag, or whatever it may actually be.

The Assay.—It is evident from the preceding that the amount of bullion to be taken for assay must contain as nearly as possible 1000 mgs. Ag in order to make the titration with solution as short as possible, and avoid undue additions of the decimal solutions. For this reason the bullion on which the silver determination is to be made is first assayed by the cupellation method, or at least a preliminary assay, described under this method, is made, and from these data the amount of bullion containing 1000 mgs. of silver calculated. For instance, suppose the cupellation method shows the bullion to be 900 fine in silver, then

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 900 & : & 1000 & :: & 1000 & : & x. \\ \text{fineness} & : & \text{amt. of bullion} & :: & \text{silver} & : & \text{amt. of bullion.} \end{array}$$

or 1111.11 mgs. bullion contains 1000 mgs. Ag. This amount of bullion is then weighed out in duplicate and dissolved in acid, placed in titration bottles, as described above, under "Standardization of Solutions," and titrated.

The calculation for fineness is as follows: Suppose the strength of the normal solution is 100 c.c. = 1001 mgs. Ag, and that 99.8 c.c. of normal solution were used in the titration (100 c.c. normal salt, and 2 c.c. decimal silver); then

$$100 : 1001 :: 99.8 : x$$

the x, or amount of silver in bullion, equaling 998.99 mgs.; and the fineness is

$$1111.11 : 998.99 :: 1000 : y$$

the y, or fineness, equaling 899.1.

The only metal interfering with the salt titration is mercury, which will be precipitated by the NaCl as Hg_2Cl_2; the addition of 20 c.c. sodium acetate and a little free acetic acid to the assay will prevent the precipitation of the mercury. Mercury can be detected in the titration if the AgCl has not turned dark as the result of exposure to sunlight. Mercury will be found sometimes in mill bullions which have been retorted at too low a temperature. The assay and standardization of the solution should be carried out where there is no sun, and where light is not too strong.

THE ASSAY OF GOLD BULLION FOR SILVER BY A WET METHOD.—The accurate estimation of silver in bullions containing a large proportion of gold is not all that can be desired by the ordinary fire method. The Gay-Lussac method is generally not applicable on account of the large amount of bullion that must be taken for a sample in order to get 1 gram of silver. The following wet method[1] will yield good results. Take 0.5 gram of the bullion, fuse with 1.5 gm. of pure cadmium under a cover of potassium cyanide in a porcelain crucible in the flame of a blast lamp. Enough cyanide must be used to

---

[1] E. H. Taylor, *Australian Mining Standard*, August 26, 1908, 235. Consult also J. E. Clennel, *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, LXXXIII, 1099.

cover the cadmium. Five minutes is sufficient to insure fusion. Allow to cool, place in stream of running water which will rapidly dissolve the cyanide and leave the alloy. Transfer this to a flask with 20 c.c. of water, add 40 c.c. of HNO_3 in installments of 10 c.c. each while boiling for one hour. Dilute to 150 c.c. and add 10 c.c. of ferric alum indicator and titrate with the standard solution of NH_4CNS. This solution is made as follows: 1.6 grams of pure NH_4CNS are dissolved in 1000 c.c. of distilled water. This is standardized against pure silver foil dissolved in HNO_3 and diluted to 150 c.c. 1 c.c. of the solution equals approximately 4.483 parts of Ag per 1000 under the conditions described above. The indicator is a saturated solution of ferric alum. The appearance of the red color marks the end point. Copper in amounts of 100 parts per 1000 in the bullion does not interfere with the delicacy of the end point. In case the bullion is very high in gold the cadmium must be increased. The parted gold is recovered from the residues in the flasks.

THE ASSAY OF GOLD BULLION. 1. *Sampling.*—Bullion bars and retort sponge, as shipped to the United States assay offices and mints, is remelted into bars to make the deposit uniform. These are sampled by taking chips from diagonally opposite corners, each of which is rolled into a fillet and assayed by different assayers, who are required to check with each other within narrow limits; if they do not, the bar is remelted, stirred thoroughly, and recast; then sampled again and assayed. If base bullion, or one which liquates seriously on cooling, is to be assayed, dip-samples are taken from the molten bullion by means of a small graphite ladle, and the sample granulated in warm water. Silver bullion is sampled in the same manner.

2. *Preliminary Assay.*—This is made in the way described for silver bullion, except that in the assay of gold bullion no determination of silver is made by cupellation; but if this is to be determined, the mint wet method is used. Experienced assayers can judge the approximate fineness of gold bullion by the color, and add the proper amount of silver necessary to insure parting. In the San Francisco mint, 2 parts of Ag to 1 of Au are used.[1] The British royal mint formerly used 2.75 parts of Ag. to 1 of Au,[2] but now uses 2 to 1. More than 3 parts Ag

---

[1] John W. Pack, "Assaying of Gold and Silver in U. S. Mint", in *Min. and Sci. Press*, LXXXVII, 317.

[2] Rose, in *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, LXXX, 492.

to 1 of Au should not be used, otherwise the "cornet" of gold is apt to break up. With less than 2 parts of Ag, too much Ag is retained, although with continued boiling 1.75 parts Ag will part Au from Ag.[1] For the preliminary assay, 500 mgs. (1000 milliemes) are weighed out, silver added according to judgment to bring the ratio of silver to gold to 2 or 2.5 (allowing for silver in the alloy), and the bullion and silver wrapped in 10 grams sheet lead and cupelled at 850° C.

FIG. 59.—JEWELERS' ROLLS.

The resultant bead is cleaned, weighed, flattened and rolled out in jeweler's rolls to a fillet of the approximate thickness of a visiting card. If some copper is present in the bullion, enough

---

[1] Rose, "Metallurgy of Gold," p. 493.

is retained by the gold bead to toughen it, and it can be easily rolled without cracking, if, between reductions by the rolls, the fillet is annealed at a dull-red heat. The presence of copper in the button aids in the total removal of lead during the cupellation.[1]

The fillet is then again annealed and rolled into a spiral, called a "cornet," and parted in a parting flask. This is filled with 30 c.c. of HNO_3 sp. gr. 1.20, free from Cl, H_2SO_4, H_2SO_3, or any sulphide, and heated to boiling (or at least 90° C.) for 20 minutes. The acid is then decanted off, and the cornet washed carefully several times with hot distilled water by decantation. Then 30 c.c. of boiling nitric acid, sp. gr. 1.30, are added to the flask, and the cornet boiled again for 20 minutes, after which the acid is decanted, and the washing with hot water repeated. During the boiling, a parched pea added to the flask prevents bumping. The flask is now filled to the very top with cold distilled water, a suitably sized porcelain parting-cup placed over the mouth, fitting reasonably tight, and the flask inverted. The cornet will settle into the parting-cup, and the flask is then gently tipped to permit the water to escape, the water is decanted from the parting-cup, and the cornet gently dried. When dry, the cornet is transferred to a clay annealing cup, the cover is put on, and the cup is placed in the muffle, and the cornet annealed at a full-red heat. It is then weighed. The weight of the gold plus that of the added silver, subtracted from the weight of the cupelled bead, gives the approximate amount of silver in the assay. This added to the weight of the gold and subtracted from 500 mgs. (the weight of bullion taken) gives the approximate amount of base metal. If the amount of silver added to part the gold has raised the ratio of Ag to Au over 3 to 1, the gold will probably have broken up, or at least parts will have broken from the edges of the cornet; care must, in this case, be taken to collect all of it in the washing. If the results show that the ratio of Ag to Au has been less than 2 to 1, the cornet must be recupelled with 2.5 parts Ag and parted as described.

The Assay.—The final assay is made up from data obtained in the preliminary assay. Duplicates on 1000 milliemes are run, with a check assay made up in composition as near to that of the bullion as possible, as described for the cupellation assay of silver. In making up the check, proof gold and proof silver are

---

[1] Rose, "Refining Gold Bullion," in *Trans.* I. M. M., April 13, 1905.

used, and c.p. copper foil. The United States mints use various proof alloys in the making up of check assays. For the assay of fine gold bars (990 fineness and above), a proof alloy of 1000 gold, 2000 silver, and 30 parts copper is used. For coin metal (900 parts fine), a proof alloy of gold 900 parts, silver 1800 parts, copper 100 parts is used. For the determination of base metal (the difference between the gold and silver, and the 500 mgs. taken for assay), a proof alloy of gold 900 parts, silver 90 parts, copper 10 parts is used.[1] In this last the gold need not be proof gold, but may be remelted cornets. It is to be noted that these proof alloys are made up on the assumption that 2 parts of Ag to 1 of gold are used in parting. The British mint uses a proof alloy, or trial plate, 916.6 fine in gold.

For the assay of crude gold bullion, *i.e.*, mill bullion, the proof alloy for fine gold bars is generally used.

The amount of lead used in the cupellation is as follows:[2]

TABLE XL.—LEAD RATIO IN CUPELLATION

Amount of gold per 1000 parts	Amount of lead	Ratio of lead to copper (base metal present)
Milligrams	Grams	
916.6	8	96 to 1
866	9.15	68 to 1
770	14.75	64 to 1
666	16.00	48 to 1
546	17.50	38 to 1
333	18.00	27 to 1

To the duplicates of the 1000 milliemes of bullion, the proper amount of Ag is added, to bring the ratio of Ag to Au to 2 to 1, and then they are wrapped in the proper amount of c.p. sheet lead. The check is made up as indicated by the preliminary assay, and the three assays cupelled as described for the assay of silver bullion. The three beads are then treated and parted, as described for the preliminary assay. The two bullion assays should not differ by more than 0.25 part of a millieme. The

---

[1] John Pack, *ibid.*

[2] Rose, "Metallurgy of Gold," 1902, p. 494.

correction as indicated by the check should then be applied, whether this be plus or minus. The difference between the fine gold in the check and that obtained by the assay of the check is the surcharge, which is more definitely defined in Chapter XI, on "Errors in the Assay for Gold and Silver." This surcharge will usually amount to about 0 for a bullion of about 700 to 800 fine; above that there will be a "plus surcharge," and below that a "minus surcharge." The plus surcharge will be subtracted and the minus surcharge added.

THE PREPARATION OF PROOF GOLD.—This is prepared by dissolving practically pure gold (cornets) in nitro-hydrochloric acid, permitting the solution, after some dilution, to stand for four days to allow AgCl to settle out. It is then decanted very carefully by siphoning. The gold chloride solution is then evaporated almost to dryness, taken up with plenty of distilled water, a few c.c. of NaBr or KBr solution added, allowed to stand for some days, and again decanted by siphoning, after which operation it is slowly dropped from a burette into a beaker containing c.p. aluminium foil. When precipitation is complete, HCl is added to dissolve the excess of Al, and the residual gold is washed thoroughly with water by decantation, and then dried and melted into a bead in a fresh cupel (but not cupelled with Pb). The gold is then rolled into a thin strip for use.[1]

Proof silver is prepared by dissolving c.p. silver foil in HNO_3, and then precipitating with HCl after filtering. The AgCl is thoroughly washed with diluted HCl and converted into metallic silver by Al in the presence of HCl, all Al being dissolved out. The washed silver is then fused in a porcelain crucible, and rolled into strips.[2]

---

[1] Consult also Rose, "Metallurgy of Gold," p. 10, and Pack, *ibid.*

[2] John Pack, *ibid.*

CHAPTER XIII

THE ASSAY OF ORES AND ALLOYS CONTAINING PLATINUM, IRIDIUM, GOLD, SILVER, ETC.

Materials containing some of the above elements are presented to the assayer for determination in the shape of sands containing chiefly platinum, alloys and jewelers' sweeps, and, more rarely ores containing platinum in the form of the mineral sperrylite, etc.

The assay for platinum and associated metals is a difficult one, due to the fact that in the parting of the precious metal beads, by acids, complex reactions take place, by which platinum, palladium, silver, etc., both go into solution and are retained in the residue, unless certain well established ratios of metals present are observed and the parting operation repeated several times. The alloys of platinum and silver have been most thoroughly investigated in this connection.[1] When the alloy is more complex, *i.e.*, contains also gold, palladium, iridium, rhodium, etc., the difficulties of the assay are increased; the data at present available are meager.

Platinum nuggets from the Urals contain:[2] Pt, 60 to 86.5 per cent.; Fe, up to 19.5 per cent.; Ir, up to 5 per cent.; Rh, up to 4 per cent.; Pd, up to 2 per cent.; also Os, Ru, Cu, Au, and iridosmium.

When material containing Au, Ag, Pt, Pd, Ir, Rh, Ru, Os, and IrOs is fused by the crucible assay or melted with lead, the Au, Ag, Pt, Pd, Ir, Rh, IrOs are collected by the lead and the Ru, and Os only partially so. If the resultant lead button is cupelled, the final bead will contain the Au, Ag,[3] Pt, Pd, Ir, Rh, IrOs, and a comparatively small portion of the Os and Ru, the most of these two metals being lost by oxidation. The presence of any considerable amounts of Os and Ru in the lead button,

---

[1] Thompson and Miller, in *Jour. Am. Chem. Soc.*, XXVIII, 1115. See this paper for other references.

[2] Kemp, in *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, LXXIII, 513 (Notes on Platinum and Associated Metals).

[3] Exclusive of losses by absorption and volatilization.

owing to the fact that they will not alloy readily, causes them to appear as a black scum or as spots on the bead, near the end of the cupellation. The presence of the platinum group of metals, raising the melting-point of the gold-silver alloy, renders necessary a high temperature of cupellation in order to remove lead. Even then, when the ratio of Ag to Pt, etc., is less than 5 to 1, lead will be retained in varying proportions at the cupellation temperature of gold bullion. To get rid of the lead, the proportion should be 10 to 1.[1] The following points on the first cupellation of the lead buttons, resulting from the assay of material containing Pt, etc., will give the assayer an idea of what is present. When Pt alone, or with very little silver is present, the bead from the cupellation (at a comparatively high temperature) is rough, dull gray, flat, and contains lead.

If more silver is present, but less than 2 parts of Ag to 1 of Pt, the beads are rough, flat, and have a crystalline surface.

If more than 2 parts of Ag are present and not more than 15, the bead approaches more nearly the appearance of a normal silver bead, but has a more steely appearance and is flatter in proportion to the Pt, etc., contained.

Beads containing more platinum than 1 in 16 will not blick or flash.[2]

The effect on the appearance of the bead of Pd, Rh, Ir is similar to that of Pt, but not identical.

Owing to the difficulty in alloying iridium, this, when present, is apt to be found at the bottom of the bead, in the shape of fine black crystalline particles.[3]

THE ACTION OF ACID ON THE ALLOY BEADS.—A great deal of literature exists on this point; but most of it is very conflicting; some facts, however, have been definitely established.

Nitric Acid.—In an alloy of Pt and Ag treated by HNO_3, platinum goes into solution in various proportions, depending on the ratio of Ag to Pt, and probably to some extent on the strength of acid. It has been stated that when the ratio of Ag to Pt is 12 or 15 to 1, this solution of Pt is complete in one treatment, but this has been disproved by later investigation.[4] In order to accomplish the solution of Pt, the acid treatment

---

[1] Sharwood, "Cupellation on Platinum Alloys, containing Ag and Au," in *Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind.*, XXIII, No. 8.

[2] Schiffner, in *Min. Ind.*, VIII, 397.

[3] Rose, "Metallurgy of Gold," p. 514.

[4] Thompson and Miller, in *Jour. Am. Chem. Soc.*, XXVIII, 115.

must be repeated at least once or twice, with a possible recupellation of the residue with silver before the second treatment. It is even then doubtful if all of the Pt can be dissolved. The Pt goes into solution in the nitric acid in colloidal form, giving a brown to blackish color to the solution. When gold is present in the silver-platinum alloy, the solubility of the Pt seems to be decreased,[1] unless the ratio of Pt to Au to Ag is 1:2:15,[2] when most, but not all, of the Pt and all the Ag go into solution. Palladium goes into solution with nitric acid when at least 3 parts of Ag to 1 of Pd are present,[3] yielding an orange-colored solution; but double parting is necessary to insure complete solution. (This point is not sufficiently established.[4]) The orange-colored solution indicates colloidal palladium.

Iridium and Rhodium.—Iridium present in the beads is unacted upon by HNO_3 and remains with the gold.[5] Rhodium is slightly dissolved, but most of it remains with the gold. Iridosmium is not dissolved. Osmium is dissolved. Ruthenium is not dissolved.

Sulphuric Acid.—Platinum, alloyed with silver and gold, can be separated from the silver and remains with the gold, if concentrated sulphuric acid is used in parting. In order to insure thorough parting, at least 10 parts of silver to 1 part Pt and gold should be present, and double parting resorted to, otherwise silver will remain with the residue.[6] The parting in H_2SO_4 leaves the Pt and gold in a very fine state of division (but not as a colloid), some of which is very apt to be lost in decanting, so that it is best to separate by filtering through an ashless filter. It is also to be noted that lead may be present in consequence of too low a cupellation temperature, in which case the residue should be treated with ammonium acetate, to remove lead sulphate.

Palladium.—In parting with H_2SO_4 this goes into solution with the silver, giving an orange-colored solution. Whether this solution is complete, has not as yet been demonstrated.[7]

Ir, IrOs, Rh, and Os and Ru in the bead are not dissolved.

Nitro-Hydrochloric Acid.—From the residue of the sulphuric acid parting, the Pt, Au, and any Pd left is dissolved by dilute

---

[1] Sharwood, *ibid.*
[2] Lodge, "Notes on Assaying," p. 215.
[3] Rose, "Metallurgy of Gold," p. 514.
[4] Lodge, "Notes on Assaying," pp. 218, 219.
[5] Rose, *ibid.*
[6] Thompson and Miller, *ibid.*
[7] Lodge holds the contrary, p. 219.

aqua regia, 1 to 5, leaving Ir, IrOs, and Rh, and some Ru and Os, if present. This last residue, treated with strong aqua regia, removes Ir, leaving iridosmium and rhodium as a final residue.

METHODS OF ASSAY. 1. *Ores.*—Rich ores, carrying Pt, etc., in grains, present difficulty in sampling, inherent to any ore containing "metallics." It is best to take from 30 to 50 grams of the sample and fuse it with 6 times its weight of lead in a crucible, fluxing the gangue. The lead is poured, and after cooling the slag is detached carefully, the lead platinum alloy being brittle, weighed and remelted under charcoal in order to insure a uniform alloy, and then granulated as fine as possible by pouring into a large volume of cold water from a considerable height. The resultant sample is then dried and is ready for assay. An amount containing approximately 200 mgs. Pt is weighed out and scorified with 50 grams Pb into a 20-gram button.

If, in the low-grade ores, the Pt, etc., is present as grains, a weighed quantity is concentrated by panning and the concentrates scorified with 20 to 25 times their weight of test lead, and the button treated according to method No. 1 or 2, as below. If the ore contains the rare metal in other form, crucible fusions are made on 1 assay ton, as with gold and silver ores, and if very low grade, the buttons from 4 to 5 fusions are scorified into one button, final duplicates being made as usual. The lead buttons are treated as below.

2. *Alloys.*—An amount of drillings or filings (representing a true sample of the alloy), containing, if possible, not to exceed 200 mgs. of Pt, etc., is weighed out and scorified with 80 grams of test lead, to a button of about 18 to 20 grams. The lead buttons are treated as outlined below.

First Method.—The lead button obtained by any of the foregoing methods is cupelled at a temperature of at least 900° C., or, better, 950° C., and the resultant bead examined. If, from the foregoing description of the appearances of a bead, it is thought that the ratio Ag to Pt, Au, etc., is less than 10 to 1, the button is removed, the necessary silver added to bring it up to the above ratio, recupelled with 5 to 8 grams of lead at a temperature of 900° C., and weighed. The bead is then flattened and rolled out into a cornet, if large and not too brittle, and parted with 15 c.c. H_2SO_4 concentrated, boiling for 15 to 20 minutes. The acid is then decanted into a beaker and saved, the residue re-treated with 5 c.c. more of acid for 10 minutes, and the residue and acid washed into the beaker containing the first acid. The acid is then diluted and the residue separated by filtration through a small ashless filter, and thoroughly washed with hot water to insure removal of Ag_2SO_4. The filter-paper is dried and carefully transferred to a porcelain parting-cup or an annealing cup, and the carbon burnt off in the muffle. The annealed residue is brushed out on the scale pan of the bead balance and weighed. It consists of gold, platinum, iridium, iridosmium, rhodium, and possibly osmium and Ru (if any escaped oxidation during the cupellation), and perhaps some palladium. Its color will be gray or black, if the rare metals are present to any extent. If not, the characteristic gold color will show. The palladium is largely in the filtrate. (It is questionable how complete this solution is.[1]) If it has been unnecessary to add Ag to the cupellation to get the 10 to 1 ratio, the difference in weight between the original bead and the weight of the residue represents the Ag. If silver had to be added and the bead recupelled, the weight of the added silver plus that of the residue, subtracted from the weight of the recupelled bead, gives the silver. Allowance must, however, be made for considerable loss of silver as a result of high cupellation temperature. If accurate silver results are required, a duplicate assay on the material must be run, and the silver requisite to bring the ratio up to 10 to 1 is added at once to the lead button, one cupellation only being made. At the same time this is run, a check assay is run beside it, made up of the same weight of lead, and the proper weight of silver, *i.e.*, the amount added to the first cupellation plus the amount approximately known to be in the assay. The loss in this will give the correction to be added to the assay for Ag. It may be desirable to determine Ag in the wet way. (See "The Assay of Silver Bullion.")

The residue is now wrapped in 8 to 10 grams of lead foil with at least 20 times its weight in silver and cupelled again at a high temperature. The bead, if large, is rolled out and heated to boiling in a mattrass or flask for 20 minutes with HNO_3, sp. gr. 1.20, after which the acid is decanted into a beaker, and the treatment repeated with HNO_3 of 1.26 sp. gr. The residue, if finely divided, should now be filtered through an ashless filter and washed as already described. If not, the filtrate can be

---

[1] Ricketts and Miller, in "Notes on Assaying," state that the Pd dissolves with the Ag.

decanted and the residue washed. The residue consists of Au, Ir and iridosmium, and some Rh and Ru. If there is a suspicion that any platinum, etc., remains, the residue must be re-treated with acid until of constant weight. The platinum is in the filtrate, which will be colored brown or black.

The difference between the weights of the first and second residues is platinum, the result possibly being somewhat high if palladium is present in the material assayed. The second residue is now warmed in a mattrass with dilute aqua regia[1] (1 to 5) for 15 minutes. This dissolves the gold, some of the Ru and very little Rh, leaving the Ir, iridosmium and Rh, with some Ru. The residue is either filtered or decanted, as necessary, dried, annealed, and weighed. The difference in weight between the second and third residues represents gold, somewhat high, if the Ru has partly escaped oxidation and volatilization during cupellation. The gold can be recovered by precipitation with oxalic acid, as described in the second method.

If the third residue is treated with strong aqua regia, and boiled, it dissolves out the iridium, leaving as a residue the iridosmium and most of the Rh. This is dried, annealed, and weighed, the difference in weight between the third and fourth residues representing iridium, and the weight of the fourth residue representing iridosmium and Rh. The method determines Ag, Pt, Au, Ir, and iridosmium plus Rh. The probable errors in the determination have been pointed out. Palladium can be satisfactorily determined only by wet analysis.

Second Method.[2]—Take the lead button from the ore or alloy assay, and scorify at a high heat, with additional test lead, if necessary, to a weight of 8 to 10 grams. It should contain less than 5 per cent. Pt. etc., in order to be malleable. Roll out the button into a long thin fillet and place in a large beaker with 200 c.c. of HNO_3, sp. gr. 1.08,[3] and heat until all action ceases. Filter through a small ashless filter and wash the residue with hot water. Dry the residue and paper, transfer to a large-size parting-cup and ignite in the muffle, to burn off the carbon, and oxidize any Pb not dissolved. Then heat to boiling in the cup with HNO_3, 1.08 sp. gr., decant, wash thoroughly with hot water, dry, anneal, and weigh the residue. This consists of Au, Pt, Ir, iridosmium, and most of the Rh, as well as the Ru and Os which

---

[1] Concentrated aqua regia is 1 part HNO_3, sp. gr. 1.42, and 3 parts HCl, sp. gr. 1.20.

[2] E. H. Miller, in *School of Mines Quart.*, XVII, 26.

[3] 81 parts distilled H_2O to 19 parts HNO_3 conc. (sp. gr. 1.42).

escaped oxidation and volatilization during the scorification. The filtrate contains the Ag and Pd and a little of the Rh.

Replace the residue in the capsule and warm (not boil) with dilute aqua regia (1 to 5) for 10 minutes. This dissolves the Au and Pt. Decant the solution into a small beaker, wash the residue, dry, anneal, and weigh. The second residue consists of Ir, IrOs, Rh, and a little Os and Ru. This residue is boiled with strong aqua regia, which dissolves the Ir and some Os and Ru, and leaves in the third residue the IrOs and Rh, with a little Os and Ru. This is washed, decanted, and weighed as before. The filtrate from the treatment of the first residue, which contains the gold, is evaporated just to dryness, but not baked, so as to prevent reduction of the gold chloride, taken up with distilled water and a drop of HCl, and the gold in it precipitated by warming with crystals of oxalic acid for a half hour, filtering, and drying the yellow coherent precipitate of gold. This is transferred, filter-paper and all, to a piece of sheet lead, silver added to the weight of 3 times the gold present, approximately, and cupelled, the bead being parted in HNO_3 as usual and the gold annealed and weighed. The weight of the gold, subtracted from the difference in weight between the first and second residues is the platinum. This last may also be estimated by destroying the oxalic acid in the filtrate from the separation of gold, and precipitating as $(NH_4)_2 PtCl_6$.[1]

It is to be noted that, by the assay as outlined, neither osmium nor ruthenium can be determined, owing to their volatility during part of the operation; that palladium cannot be readily determined, owing to its varying solubility; and that when rhodium or the above metals are present in any appreciable quantity, some of the results obtained are liable to error. Rhodium, osmium, and ruthenium are among the rarer of the group, and are frequently absent. The methods outlined will serve to determine reasonably well platinum, gold, silver, iridium, and iridosmium plus rhodium. When the other elements of the group are present, wet methods, not within the scope of this book, must be resorted to.

In the ordinary assay, as carried out for gold and silver, platinum and palladium may escape the assayer if present in only small quantities, for obvious reasons. Parting in sulphuric acid is therefore necessary to determine whether they are present.[2]

---

[1] Crookes, "Select Methods."

[2] An orange-colored solution indicates palladium.

CHAPTER XIV

THE ASSAY OF TIN, MERCURY, LEAD, BISMUTH AND ANTIMONY

The assay of ores for base metal by fusion is still carried out in practice, especially for lead and tin. The fire assay gives, not the correct metal content, but the yield obtainable in smelting, although in metallurgic operations the yield may be greater or less. The smelter, therefore, purchases lead, tin, and copper ores on the basis of the "dry" or fire assay. The fire assay of copper is practically no longer in use, except in part of the Lake Superior district, on metallic copper concentrates, and in purchasing copper ores the assay is made by the standard electrolytic method, or a volumetric method, and a percentage of from 1 to 1.5 deducted to indicate dry assay. The usual deduction is 1.3 per cent. Thus the dry assay of copper on an ore is equivalent to the percentage obtained by the electrolytic method less 1.3 per cent.

While wet methods, with a deduction, will in all probability be employed eventually for all lead ores, as it is now for impure lead ores, pure lead ores are still assayed by the fire method. Tin ores are almost invariably assayed by the fire method, as the wet analysis of tin is long and tedious.

THE ASSAY OF TIN ORES.—The fire assay of tin ores is applicable only to those ores in which tin exists as cassiterite, the oxide (SnO_2). The chief reasons for inaccuracies in the fire assay of tin are:

1. Some of the tin, reduced in the assay from the oxide, is apt to be volatilized at the temperatures necessarily employed.

2. Metallic tin may be slagged by alkaline carbonates used in some of the methods of assay, forming stannates.

3. Foreign metals present in the ore are apt to be reduced and enter the button.

4. Sulphides present carry tin into the slag. If sulphates are present, they are reduced to sulphides.

5. Silica and silicates, always present in the ore, even after very careful concentration, carry tin into the slag, as silicate,

while the SnO_2 passes through the lower stage of oxidation in being reduced to metallic tin.

6. The cassiterite, before reduction, is apt to combine with basic fluxes present in the assay, and be carried into the slag as stannates.

From this, therefore, it is evident that the fire assay for tin is only an approximation, although in many cases a very close one. If the result on a tin ore by the fire method checks that of the standard wet method (the modified Rose method[1]), it is to be ascribed to a balancing of errors, due to the presence of other metals in the ore, which have been reduced into the tin button.

Preparation of the Ore for Assay.—It is essential to remove all the gangue of the ore and have for the assay nothing but the cassiterite, as far as this is possible. The ore is roughly crushed on a buck board and put through a 40-mesh screen, crushings and screenings succeeding each other at frequent intervals in order to avoid the "sliming" of the cassiterite. If the ore is low-grade, *i.e.*, below 2 per cent. Sn, 1000 grams of the crushed ore is weighed out and carefully panned in a gold pan, the first pannings being saved for repanning. The ore is concentrated just as much as possible without incurring loss of cassiterite. The concentrates from the repanning of the tailings of the first treatment are added to the main lot of concentrates. Some or all of these will, unless the ore is very pure, contain probably garnets, feldspar, tourmaline, magnetite, zircons, wolframite, columbite, sulphides, quartz, etc. The concentrates are carefully transferred to a porcelain dish, dried, and roasted at a bright-red heat in order to decompose sulphides and sulphates. While the concentrates are still red-hot, they are transferred into a beaker containing water in order to make garnet and other silicates soluble (all except uvarovite), and after decanting water, treated with nitro-hydrochloric acid to remove most of the contaminating minerals, except quartz, wolframite, and some garnet. The concentrates are then filtered off and dried. If quartz is present, this can be removed by transferring the filtered concentrates to a platinum dish and treating with HF. This, however, will rarely be necessary. The concentrates are then crushed in an agate mortar to pass a 100-mesh screen and treated as described below.

The Assay.—The two best methods for assay are the cyanide

---

[1] Hofman, "The Dry Assay of Tin Ores," in *Trans.* A. I. M. E., XVIII, 1.

fusion and the German method, with black flux substitute. Of these two, the cyanide fusion is generally to be preferred, as any minerals still left in the cassiterite have less influence on the assay, and the loss of tin by volatilization is reduced to a minimum, on account of the low temperature employed.

The Cyanide Fusion.[1]—It is essential to use only the purest cyanide obtainable—the best sodium or potassium cyanide on the market for use in the cyanide process. Such impurities as K_2CO_3, sulphates, and sulphides in cyanide cause serious losses in the assay. The best alkaline cyanide to use is sodium cyanide, which may readily be procured at the present time. Some of the ordinary commercial cyanide known as "potassium cyanide" fuses at such a low temperature that the concentrates sink to the bottom of the crucible before reduction, and when reduction finally takes place the little globules of tin are found to be very difficult to collect. In order that the fusion may be successful, it is essential to follow directions closely. It is best to use 10 grams of concentrates, or an amount near that; usually the amount of concentrates obtained from the concentration of the ore approximates this if the proper amount of ore is chosen for concentration. Two grams of powdered cyanide are firmly tamped into a 20-gram crucible, the concentrates are mixed with 30 grams more of cyanide, placed in the crucible, and covered with 5 grams more. The crucibles are placed in the muffle at a full-red heat (750° C.), and are kept at this temperature for about 15 to 20 minutes. The charge will become very liquid, and will be a brown-red. The temperature should not be so high as to cause the cyanide to boil and evolve heavy fumes. It may, however, be kept too low, in which case the chemical reactions will not complete themselves and the tin will fail to collect into a button. If the concentrates still contain some foreign minerals, the fusion takes longer than 20 minutes. The crucibles are then withdrawn, cooled, and the button recovered by breaking the crucible. There will be two distinct slags, the lower one, surrounding the button, usually light green, amorphous and subtranslucent, and the upper one, or fused cyanide, opaque, milk-white and coarsely granular, soluble in water. The tin button should be white and soft; if not, it contains foreign metals.

The German Method.—The German method is based on the

---

[1] Hofman, *ibid.*

fusion of the cassiterite concentrates with charcoal and black flux substitute, which has the composition, 2 parts K_2CO_3, 1 part flour. Five grams of the concentrates are intimately mixed with 1 gram of pure wood charcoal and put into a No. D lead crucible or an ordinary 20-gram crucible. On top of this are placed 15 grams of black flux substitute, with which 1.25 grams borax glass have been mixed. Finally a pure salt cover is added, and a piece of charcoal, the crucible covered with a clay cover, placed in the muffle, and heated at a moderate heat until boiling of the charge has ceased, and then for one-half to three-quarters of an hour more at a white heat. The crucible is then removed from the muffle, allowed to cool, and broken for the tin button. This should be white and soft, as in the cyanide fusion.

During the fusion, as the temperature rises, the charcoal reduces the stannic oxide to metallic tin, while any ferric oxide is reduced to ferrous oxide, if the heating is gradual, and is taken up by the slag. As the temperature rises, the flour in the black flux substitute partially decomposes, liberating carbon throughout the charge, which, as fusion takes place, prevents any stannic oxide not as yet reduced from uniting with the alkali of the flux. The slag, after cooling, should be crushed and panned for any prills of tin which have not entered the button. These are weighed and added to the weight of the button.

Results Obtainable.—Black Hills cassiterite concentrates, roasted, quenched, and treated with nitro-hydrochloric acid.[1]

Wet method of Rose-Chauvenet with K_2CO_3.................... =67.84 per cent. Sn
German method.................. =67.58 per cent. Sn
Cyanide method.................. =67.49 per cent. Sn

Stream tin from Durango, Mexico,[2]

Wet method (Rose).............. =65.62 per cent. Sn
German method.................. =63.92 per cent. Sn
Cyanide method.................. =65.19 per cent. Sn

It is to be noted that while the dry methods approach very closely to the wet analysis, which gives the actual tin in the ore, the dry assay results are due more or less to a balancing of errors. Frequently dry assays will give higher results than the analysis; this is due usually to reduced iron.

---

[1] Hofman, *ibid.*

[2] E. H. Miller, "The Assay of Tin Ores," in "*School of Mines Quart.*," XIII, No. 4.

Of the influence of foreign minerals left in the cassiterite concentrates, quartz has the worst, causing heavy losses. Feldspar and tourmaline have similar effect, but not to so marked a degree. Mica and garnet give high results, due to the reduction of iron, although tin is lost in the slag. Columbite acts in a similar manner. With the German method the result is much more seriously affected by these impurities than with the cyanide fusion.[1]

THE ASSAY OF MERCURY.—Mercury occurs in ores chiefly as cinnabar (HgS), and may with accuracy be determined by Chism's method.[2] For low-grade ores, the method is especially satisfactory, and has the advantage of being rapid and short. It is based on the fact that mercury is distilled from HgS, etc., in the presence of iron filings, and can be caught on silver-foil. The difference in weight between the mercury-impregnated silver-foil and the foil before the assay gives the mercury. The apparatus required is as follows:

1. A small ring-stand.
2. A fire-clay annealing cup (No. B or C).
3. A piece of carefully annealed silver-foil 1.5 in. square, which is fitted and bent down to make a reasonably tight cover for the annealing cup.
4. A flat silver or copper dish, holding 20 to 25 c.c. of water. A silver crucible may be used in place of this.
5. A piece of asbestos board, 4 in. square and about 0.20 in. thick, in the center of which a circular hole has been carefully cut, into which the annealing cup will fit so as to project about 0.5 in. below the bottom of the board.
6. A small alcohol lamp, of about 60 c.c. capacity.
7. A wash-bottle with cold water, and a glass tube for a siphon. The silver-foil is carefully fitted over the top of the annealing cup, the edges being bent down so as to make a close-fitting cover and prevent the escape of mercurial vapor. The silver dish should be polished on the bottom, and be in close contact with the foil, so that the cooling effect of the water will be fully transmitted.

The Assay.—For low-grade ores from 0.5 to 1 gram is taken and mixed with from 30 to 50 parts of iron filings. These filings

---

[1] Hofman, *ibid.*

[2] R. E. Chism, in *Trans.* A. I. M. E., XXVIII, 444.

Consult also, G. A. James, *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, XC, 800 and W. W. Whitton, *Calif. Tech. Jour.*, Sept., 1904; *Min. Ind.*, XVII, 751.

should all pass a 40-mesh screen. A select lot of filings are best digested with alcohol for some time to remove oil and grease, then heated in a muffle to a dull-red heat for 10 minutes, cooled, and stored in a tight bottle. It is essential to have the filings free from oil and grease, else this will be deposited on the silver-foil with the mercury. The amount of mercury in the ore should not be so great as to cause too heavy a coat on the silver-foil. For high-grade ores, not more than 0.1 to 0.2 gram should be used. Very small amounts of mercury can be detected by this method.

The ore, mixed with filings, is placed in the annealing cup, which is set into the asbestos board on the ring-stand, the silver-foil weighed accurately, after igniting, to within 0.1 mg., and fitted to the cup, and the silver dish, filled with cold water, placed on the foil. The alcohol flame is then allowed to play just on the bottom of the cup, but not to spread around the sides. The flame should be about 1.25 in. high and is best shielded by a screen to steady it. The bottom of the crucible should not become more than a dull red, otherwise mercury will escape condensation. The time of heating should be from 10 to 15 minutes. It is best to heat for about 10 minutes, then cool, and reheat for 3 to 5 minutes. Longer heating than this causes loss of mercury. The degree and time of heat are very important.

During the heating the water in the dish should be replaced once or twice. It can easily be removed by a bent tube that has been filled with water, acting as a siphon. While the warm water is being removed, cold water is added from a wash-bottle. After the proper heating, the alcohol lamp is removed, the assay allowed to cool somewhat, the silver dish removed, and the silver-foil with the mercury transferred by forceps to a desiccator and then weighed. The difference in the weight of the foil after and before the assay is the weight of the mercury, from which the percentage is calculated. The foil can be used again after driving off the Hg at a red heat in the muffle, or with a Bunsen burner. A piece of foil can be used about six times. It should be weighed before each assay. The method also serves as a very sensitive and easily applied qualitative test on ores.

The following figures will serve to show the accuracy of the method:[1]

---

[1] G. N. Bachelder, in "*School of Mines Quart.*," XXIII, 98.

	By Electrolysis from Cyanide Solution	By Chism's Method
Ore No. 1	12.37 per cent.	12.44 per cent.
Ore No. 2	67.26 per cent.	67.23 per cent.

The accompanying illustration (Fig. 60) shows the apparatus employed.

THE ASSAY OF LEAD ORES.—The fire assay of lead ores will probably pass out of use in time, just as the fire assay of copper has done. At the present time it is still largely used, although for complex ores containing much copper or bismuth, or antimony with the lead, it is not in vogue. It is, however, still the criterion in the purchase of pure sulphide and oxidized lead ores, and also such complex ores as furnished by the Leadville, Colorado, district. Unoxidized ores of this type contain pyrite, blende, galena, some little chalcopyrite and gangue. Oxidized ores contain cerrusite, anglesite, calamine, limonite, etc., and gangue. The object of the assay is to bring the lead of these ores down into a button, free from other base metals, such as Cu, Zn, Bi, Sb, Fe, and free also from S and As. The loss of lead by volatilization and slagging and the reduction of base metals should be kept to a minimum. As already stated, this is a difficult thing

FIG. 60.—APPARATUS REQUIRED FOR THE MERCURY ASSAY.

to do; so that pure ores will invariably give low results, and impure ones high.

There are three methods of assay, differing in the flux used; (1) the lead flux method; (2) the soda-argol method; (3) the cyanide fusion. Of these, the lead flux method is chiefly used throughout the West. The soda-argol method is a good one on ores not basic. The cyanide method is only applicable to pure ores. With impure ores it tends to reduce other base metals, due to its powerful reducing action. Various mixtures of lead flux are used, of which three are made up as follows:

No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
4 parts $NaHCO_3$	2 parts $NaHCO_3$	6.5 parts $NaHCO_3$
4 parts K_2CO_3	2 parts K_2CO_3	5 parts K_2CO_3
2 parts flour	1 part flour	2.5 parts flour
1 part borax glass	1 part borax glass	2.5 parts borax glass

Flux No. 3 is probably the best for most purposes, as determined on a series of ores, the results with it being slightly higher.[1] For assay, 10 grams of ore (100-mesh fine) are mixed with 30 grams of flux, placed in a No. 6 or D crucible, or in a 20-gram crucible, covered with 8 grams more of flux, and put into the muffle at a low heat, which is then raised to a light yellow (1080° C.). The fusion should take about 30 to 35 minutes. Nails are added to the charge, two tenpenny nails for heavy sulphides, one for light sulphides or oxidized ores. When the charge is taken from the muffle, the nails are removed from the crucible by a pair of short hand tongs, care being taken to wash off all adhering lead globules. The crucible is then shaken and tapped thoroughly, and poured. The lead buttons are cleaned by hammering and then weighed. The percentage is obtained by multiplying by 10.

The reactions in the crucible are as follows:

$$7PbS + 4K_2CO_3 = 4Pb + 3(K_2S, PbS) + K_2SO_4 + 4CO_2$$

$$K_2S, PbS + Fe = Pb + K_2S + FeS$$

$$2PbO + C = 2Pb + CO_2$$

The carbon liberated in finely divided particles from the flour on heating reduces any lead oxides or carbonates in the ore, while the iron reduces lead from its sulphides and sulphates. The assay should check (in triplicate) within 0.5 per cent.

---

[1] McElvenny and Izett, in "The Chemical and Fire Methods of Determining Lead Ores," *Min Rep.*, XLVIII, 26.

The soda-argol method uses the following flux:

$NaHCO_3$	6 parts
Argol	1 part

For 10 grams of ore, 35 grams of flux are taken, with a light flux cover. The fusion is performed as described for the lead flux method. The method is good on ores containing some silica, but not on basic ores or pure galenas, as all acid is lacking in the flux. A borax glass cover is best where the method is employed on basic ores.

In the cyanide method, pure cyanide should be used, and the temperature should be kept much lower than for the other two methods. For the regulation of temperature, reference is made to the assay of tin by the cyanide fusion.

For the fusion, 10 grams of ore are mixed with 35 grams cyanide, and a light cyanide cover used. Concerning the accuracy of the method the following figures are appended:[1]

Ore	Fire assay (lead flux) Per cent.	Gravimetric ($PbSO_4$) Per cent.
1. Galena	76	78.68
2. Galena	37	37.40
3. Cerrusite	9	10.60
4. Pyrite, Sphalerite, Galena	24.7	18.46
5. Galena and Stibnite	28.7	27.25
6. Cerrusite	37.8	38.60

THE ASSAY OF ANTIMONY AND BISMUTH ORES.—For accurate and satisfactory determinations on these ores, wet methods must be resorted to. Antimony occurs chiefly as the sulphide, stibnite, although the oxides and some native metal are found as ore. Bismuth as an ore occurs chiefly as the native metal, but is found also in combination with oxygen, sulphur, etc. For the assay, the following charge is best:

Ore	10 grams
Cyanide	40 to 50 grams

Cover of cyanide.

Fuse at a full red heat, as given for tin, for 30 minutes. The resultant buttons are brittle and cannot be hammered.

---

[1] Determination of Lead in Ores, I. T. Bull, *School of Mines Quart.*, XXII, 348.

XLI.—CONVERSION TABLE FOR WEIGHTS

By W. J. Sharwood, Chemist, Homestake Mining Co., Lead, S. Dak.

	Grains	Pennyweights	Troy Ounces	Avoirdupois Ounces	Avoirdupois Pounds	Grams	Fine Gold Value	
							United States	British
1 Grain	1	.041666	.0020833	.00228571	.000142857	.0648	4.306 cts.	2.125 pence
1 Pennyweight	24	1	.0500	.0548571	.00342857	1.5552	$1.0335	4.25 shillings
1 Troy ounce	480	20	1	1.0971428	.0685714	31.104	$20.67	85 shillings
1 Troy pound	5,760	240	12	13.165714	.822857	373.248	$248.04	£51
1 Avoirdupois ounce	437.50	18.22917	.911458	1	.06250	28.35	$18.84	77.474 shillings
1 Avoirdupois pound	7,000	291.666	14.58333	16	1	453.60	$301.4375	£61.97
1 Milligram	.015432	.000643	.00003215	.000035274	.0000022046	.0010	.06645 cts.	.033 penny
1 Gram	15.432	.643	.03215	.035274	.0022046	1	66.45 cts.	2.73275 shillings
1 Kilogram	15,432	643	32.15	35.274	2.2046	1,000	$664.54	£136.64

XLII.—TABLE OF ASSAY VALUATIONS

Values	One Part In	Per Cent.	Per Metric Ton			Per Long Ton of 2,240 Pounds					Per Short Ton of 2,000 Pounds	
			Troy Ounces	U. S. Dollars	Grams	Troy Ounces	Oz.	Dwt.	Gr.	U. S. Dollars	Troy Ounces	U. S. Dollars
One per cent.	100	1	321.50	$6,645.40^{6}$	10,000	326.666	326	13	8	6,752.20	291.666	6,028.75
One gram per metric ton = one part per million.	1,000,000	.0001	.03215	$.66^{45}$	1	.03266	......	......	15.68	$.67^{5}$	.029166	$.60^{29}$
One troy ounce per short ton.	29,166.66	.00342857 $=\frac{24}{7000}$	1.1023	22.78^{45}	34.2857	1.120	1	2	9.6	23.15	1	20.67
One troy ounce per long ton. .	32,666.66	.0030612 $=\frac{3}{980}$	.9842	20.34^{34}	30.612	1	1	......	......	20.67	.892857	18.45^{8}
One troy ounce per metric ton	32,150	.0031104 $=\frac{2}{643}$	1	20.67	31.104	1.016	1	......	7.7	21.00	.90720	18.75^{2}
One dollar gold per short ton.	602,875	.00016587	.0533285	1.1023	1.6587	.054185	......	1	2	1.12	.048379	1
One zolotnik per 100 poods. . .	384,000	.0002604	.083724	1.73^{06}	2.604	.08507	......	1	16.83	1.75^{8}	.075954	1.57
One loth per centner.	3,200	.03125	10.046875	207.66	312.5	10.2183	10	4	9	211.21	9.11458	188.14
One oitavo per quintal.	16,384	.00610	1.9623	40.56	61	1.9938	1	19	21	41.21^{18}	1.78654	36.80

TABLE XLIII.—FINENESS OF BULLION AND ALLOYS OF PRECIOUS METALS

Denomination	Equivalent in Milliemes or Parts Per Thousand	
One carat	41.666	24 carats = 1 pound troy (England) 24 carats = 1 mark (Germany, etc.)
One grain per marc	.217	4,608 grains = 1 marc ol 8 ounces (France, Spain, etc.)
One ounce per marc	125.000	8 ounces = 1 marc (France, Spain, etc.)
One loth (silver)	62.500	16 loth = 1 mark (Germany, etc.)

TABLE XLIV.—VOLUME AND WEIGHT OF FINE GOLD AND SILVER

	One Cubic Centimeter	One Cubic Inch	One Cubic Foot
Fine Silver:			
Weight: grams	10.57	173.21	299307.00
Weight: troy ounces	.339825	5.5687	9622.72
Fine Gold:			
Weight: grams	19.3	316.269	546,513
Weight: troy ounces	.6205	10.1680	17,570.39
Value: U. S. dollars	$\$12.82^{57}$	$210.17	$363,180
Value: pounds sterling	£2.647	£43.214	£74,674

The foregoing tables are due to Mr. W. J. Sharwood and were first published in *Mines and Minerals*, XXIX, 250.

Bases of Computation.—The gram is taken as 15.4320 grains. The value of a troy ounce of fine gold is assumed as being exactly $20.67, instead of $20.6718346+, resulting in an error of less than one in 10,000. Values in English coin are based on the assumption that an ounce of fine gold is worth 4.25 pounds sterling, or 85 shillings, 1,020 pence; this is too high by about one part in 2,000, the true value being 1,019.45 pence. It is useless to attempt a closer approximation in practical work, for the simple reason that gold bullion assays are rarely reported closer than the nearest half millieme, or to within one part in 2,000. At the values adopted one dollar is equivalent to 4.11224 shillings, and one pound sterling to $4.86353.

Foreign and Obsolete Values.—The adarme (27.7 grains or $\frac{1}{16}$ of the Spanish ounce), sometimes used by Mexicans colloquially and especially with reference to placer work, is about 1.8 grams, which in fine gold would be worth $1.20. For practical purposes, however, an adarme of ordinary gold may be taken as equivalent to $1, and this exactly true for gold 830 fine.

Russian reports state values in zolotniks per 100 poods, but for low-grade placer deposits doli per 100 poods are used. As a dola is $\frac{1}{96}$ zolotnik, we may take $\frac{1}{100}$ of the values given in the table for the zolotnik, without serious error.

Marcos per cajon were formerly used in some South American countries, one marco per cajon apparently ranging between 100 and 70 parts per million. One oitavo per quintal corresponds practically to 2 ounces per ton.

The loth per centner, used in the older German works, corresponds to one part in 3,200, which is nearly 9 ounces per short ton or 10 ounces per long ton. In some cases there seems to have been a considerable variation from this ratio, the value being sometimes taken as one part in 3,520, or $\frac{10}{11}$ of that used in these tables—the centner being then assumed as 110 instead of 100 pounds. The quentchen was $\frac{1}{4}$, and the denär $\frac{1}{16}$ of the loth.

INDEX TO AUTHORS

INDEX

1. AT
2.50

Assay ton is such a weight that the precious metals in milligrams is to the assay ton as oz is to ton

1 ton = 2000#
1# = 7000 troy grains
1 ton = 14000 troy grains
1 oz troy = 480 grains
1 ton = 14000000

$$\frac{14000000}{480} = 29,166 \text{ troy oz.}$$

1 assay ton = 29.166 mg
29.166 grams

DATE DUE	BORROWER'S NAME